UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.

(Ex	REASHOPPER, INC. Ract name of registrant as specified in its charte	er)					
Delaware	7359	20-5456087					
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)					
(Address, including zip code, and t	FlexShopper, Inc. 2700 N. Military Trail, Suite 200 Boca Raton, FL 33431 (855) 353-9289 relephone number, including area code, of regis	trant's principal executive offices)					
(Name, address, including	Brad Bernstein Chief Executive Officer FlexShopper, Inc. 2700 N. Military Trail, Suite 200 Boca Raton, FL 33431 (855) 353-9289 zip code, and telephone number, including area	code, of agent for service)					
	Copies to:						
Mark R. Busch K&L Gates LLP 214 North Tryon St., 47th Floor Charlotte, North Carolina 28202 Telephone: (704) 331-7440	K&L Gates LLP 214 North Tryon St., 47th Floor Charlotte, North Carolina 28202 K&L Gates LLP Sichenzia Ross Ference LLP 1185 Avenue of the Americas, 37th Floor New York, New York 10036						
	icable after the effective date of this Registra ate date of commencement of proposed sale to t						
If any of the securities being registered on this Form are check the following box. $oxtimes$	to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis	pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933					
If this Form is filed to register additional securities for a the Securities Act registration statement number of the ϵ							
If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuar registration statement number of the earlier effective reg		the following box and list the Securities Act					
If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuar registration statement number of the earlier effective reg		k the following box and list the Securities Act					
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer							
Large accelerated filer □ Non-accelerated filer ⊠		ed filer □ eporting company ⊠ growth company □					
If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark revised financial accounting standards provided to Secti		nded transition period for complying with any new or					

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Dropocod

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)			Amount of egistration Fee
Units (3)	\$	14,375,000(4)	\$	1,789.69
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, included in the Units		(5)		
Warrants to purchase Common Stock (6)		 (5)		
Common Stock underlying Warrants	\$	8,984,376	\$	1,118.55
Total	\$	23,359,376	\$	2,908.24(7)

- (1) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) on the basis of the maximum aggregate offering price of all of the securities to be registered.
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional securities as may be issued after the date hereof as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (3) Each Unit consists of one share of Common Stock and one-half (1/2) of one Warrant, each whole Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock.
- (4) Includes shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants representing 15% of the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants included in the Units offered to the public that the underwriters have the option to purchase to cover over-allotments, if any.
- (5) Included in the price of the Units. No separate registration fee required pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (6) The Warrants are exercisable at a price per share of Common Stock equal to 125% of the Unit offering price.
- (7) \$2,147.63 was previously paid.

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment, which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

DATED SEPTEMBER 24, 2018

6,648,000 Units



FlexShopper, Inc.

We are offering 6,648,000 units, each unit consisting of one share of our common stock, \$0.0001 par value, and one-half (1/2) of one warrant, each whole warrant exercisable for one share of common stock at a price of \$ per unit, in a firm commitment underwritten offering. The warrants included within the units are exercisable immediately, have an exercise price per share of common stock of \$, equal to 125% of the public offering price of one unit, and expire five years from the date of issuance. The shares of common stock and warrants that are part of the units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. The offering also includes the shares of common stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the warrants.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAY". On September 20, 2018, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market was \$1.88 per share. We have applied to list the warrants included within the units on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAYW." No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved or that a trading market will develop for the warrants.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 10 for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

	Per Share	Total
Public offering price	\$	
Underwriting discount (1)	\$	
Proceeds, before expenses, to us ⁽²⁾	\$	

- (1) We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses incurred by them. See "Underwriting" for a description of the compensation payable by us to the underwriters.
- (2) We estimate the total expenses payable by us, excluding the underwriting discount, will be approximately \$300,000.

We have granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to an aggregate of 997,200 additional shares of common stock and/or warrants to purchase up to 498,600 additional shares of common stock (equal to 15% of the common stock and warrants included within the units sold in the offering) in any combination thereof, solely to cover over-allotments, if any. The purchase price to be paid per additional share of common stock shall be equal to the public offering price of one unit, less the underwriting discount, and the purchase price to be paid per additional warrant shall be \$0.00001. If the underwriters exercise the option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$ and the total proceeds to us, before expenses, will be \$

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock and warrants to investors on or about , 2018, subject to customary closing conditions.

ThinkEquity

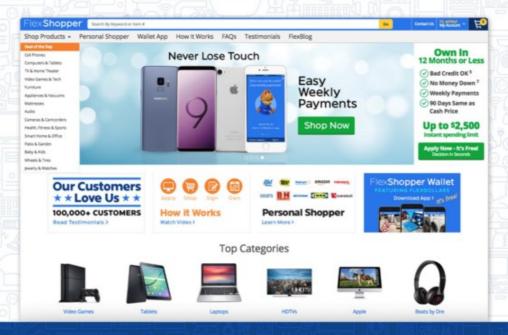
a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc.

The date of this prospectus is , 2018.



lease to own the brands you love

The Largest Lease-to-Own Marketplace



Saving the Sale for Retailers



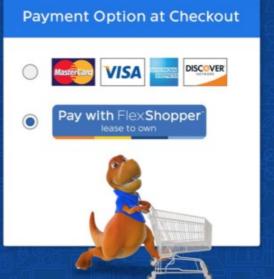


TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
THE OFFERING	6
SUMMARY HISTORICAL AND CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL DATA	8
RISK FACTORS	10
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS	
<u>PROSPECTUS</u>	21
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	22
MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS	23
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	24
<u>DILUTION</u>	25
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	26
<u>BUSINESS</u>	35
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	41
COMPENSATION AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS	43
SECURITIES OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	48
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS	50
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	51
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	56
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	63
<u>EXPERTS</u>	63
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	63

Unless otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires, the terms "FlexShopper," "we," "us," "our" and the "Company" refer to FlexShopper, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries.

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any related free writing prospectus that we may provide to you in connection with this offering. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our securities in this offering. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate is based on information from independent industry and research organizations, other third-party sources (including industry publications, surveys and forecasts), and management estimates. Management estimates are derived from publicly available information released by independent industry analysts and third-party sources, as well as data from our internal research, and are based on assumptions made by us upon reviewing such data and our knowledge of such industry and markets, which we believe to be reasonable. Although we believe the data from these third-party sources is reliable, we have not independently verified any third-party information. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of the future performance of the industry in which we operate and our future performance are necessarily subject to uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Other Information Contained In This Prospectus." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

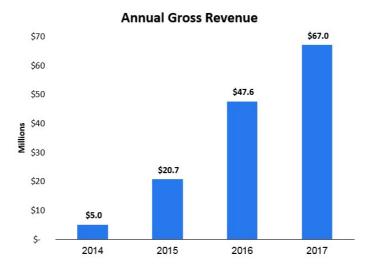
This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our securities. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information that should be considered before investing in our securities. Potential investors should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the more detailed information regarding our business provided under the "Business" section, the risks of purchasing our securities discussed under the "Risk Factors" section, and our financial statements and the accompanying notes to the financial statements.

OUR COMPANY

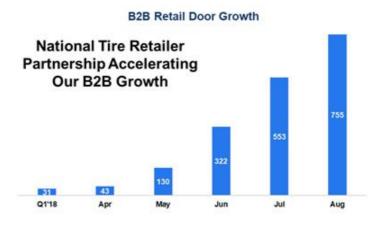
For more than 60 years the rent-to-own ("RTO") consumer has primarily been limited to shopping in traditional brick and mortar RTO stores, which have both a limited selection of products and brands and products that are primarily in used condition. In 2013, FlexShopper developed its business with the mission to enable RTO consumers to shop like traditional consumers and provide an "endless aisle" experience by providing access to all durable products from any national or regional retailer through its B2C online and digital channels and its B2B "save the sale" solutions for retailers. In retail, the phrase "save the sale" means offering consumers other finance options when they do not qualify for traditional credit. These channels, located outside traditional brick and mortar RTO stores, comprise the virtual lease-to-own ("LTO") market.

We focus on improving the quality of life of our customers by providing them the opportunity to obtain ownership of high-quality durable products, such as consumer electronics, appliances, computers (including tablets and wearables), smartphones, tires, jewelry and furniture (including accessories), under affordable payment, LTO agreements with no long-term obligation. We have successfully developed and are currently processing LTO transactions using our "LTO Engine," FlexShopper's proprietary technology that automates the process of consumers receiving spending limits and entering into leases for durable goods within seconds. The LTO Engine is the basis for FlexShopper's primary sales channels, which include B2C and B2B channels, as described in further detail below.

The Company is quickly penetrating the LTO market as evidenced by the increase in its gross revenue, illustrated in the chart below.



While most of FlexShopper's historical growth has been driven by its B2C channel, the Company recently completed the launch of its LTO "save the sale" program with a national tire retailer in its 726 corporate stores, which grew the program's door count from 31 locations as of March 31, 2018 to over 750 locations by August 31, 2018.



INDUSTRY OVERVIEW

The LTO industry offers consumers an alternative to traditional methods of obtaining electronics, computers, home furnishings, appliances and other durable goods. FlexShopper's customers typically do not have sufficient cash or credit to obtain these goods, so they find the short-term nature and affordable payments of LTO attractive.

The Lease-Purchase Transaction

A lease-purchase transaction is a flexible alternative for consumers to obtain and enjoy brand name merchandise with no long-term obligation. Key features of our lease-purchase transactions include:

Brand name merchandise. FlexShopper offers well-known brands such as LG, Samsung, Sony and Vizio home electronics; Frigidaire, General Electric, LG, Samsung and Whirlpool appliances; Acer, Apple, Asus, Samsung and Toshiba computers and/or tablets; Samsung and Apple smartphones; and Ashley, Powell and Standard furniture, among other brands.

Convenient payment options. Our customers make payments on a weekly, bi-weekly or monthly basis. Payments are automatically deducted from the customer's authorized checking account or debit card. Additionally, customers may make additional payments or exercise early payment options, which enable them to save money.

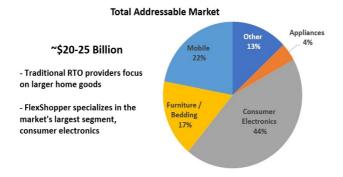
No long-term commitment. A customer may terminate a lease-purchase agreement at any time with no long-term obligation by paying amounts due under the lease-purchase agreement and returning the leased item to FlexShopper.

Applying has no impact on credit or FICO score. We do not use FICO scores to determine customers' spending limits so our underwriting does not impact consumers' credit with the three main credit bureaus.

Flexible options to obtain ownership. Ownership of the merchandise generally transfers to the customer if the customer makes all payments during the lease term, which is one year, or exercises early payment options, which typically save the customer money.

Key Trends Driving the Industry:

Non-prime consumers represent the largest segment of the credit market. Today, 38% of Americans have low credit scores according to Experian, and approximately 50 million American households are underbanked, sub-prime or credit invisible, or have no credit history. This segment of consumers represents a significant and underserved market.



According to Wall Street and industry research, the current addressable market size for non-prime consumers is between \$20 and \$25 billion, with consumer electronics constituting 44% of such amount. We believe that underwriting consumer electronics online is one of our competitive advantages since this is the majority of our business and has not been a focus of our peers.

Additional industry trends include:

- Consumers recognizing that they have more convenient options to acquire the products they want.
- The difficult retail climate leading retailers to embrace "save the sale" financing to increase sales with new consumers.
- Technology advances in online underwriting and LTO digital functionality continuing to drive the B2B market segment by making it easier for retailers and consumers to transact on an LTO basis in an efficient and timely manner.

OUR COMPETITIVE STRENGTHS

A Unique LTO Platform

We believe we have created a unique platform whereby our B2B and B2C sales channels beneficially support and advance each other. For our B2C channels, we directly market to LTO consumers to shop at FlexShopper.com, where they can choose from over 150,000 of the latest products shipped directly to them by certain of the nation's largest retailers. This generates sales with no acquisition cost for our retail partners; FlexShopper uses this incremental business we have provided to encourage these retailers to incorporate our B2B solutions into their online and in-store sales channels. The lease originations by our retail partners using our B2B LTO programs, which have little to no customer acquisition cost to us, subsidize our B2C customer acquisition costs. This platform is illustrated in the diagram below:



Underwriting and Risk Management

Specialized technology and proprietary risk analytics optimized for the non-prime credit market. We have made substantial investments in our underwriting technology and analytics platforms to support rapid scaling, innovation and regulatory compliance. Our team of data scientists and risk analysts uses our risk infrastructure to build and test strategies across the entire underwriting process, using alternative credit data, device authentication, identity verification, and many more data elements. We believe our real-time proprietary technology and risk analytics platform is unique among our competitors in successfully underwriting online consumers and consumer electronics; most of our peers focus on in-store consumers that acquire furniture and appliances, which we believe are easier to underwrite based on our own experiences. In addition, all our applications are processed instantly with approvals and spending limits provided within seconds of submission.

LTO Products for Consumers and Retailers

Expansive online LTO marketplace. We have made substantial investments in our custom e-commerce platform to provide consumers the greatest selection of popular brands delivered by certain of the nation's largest retailers, including Best Buy, Walmart, Overstock, Serta and many more. Our platform is custom-built for online LTO transactions, which include underwriting our consumers, serving them LTO leases, syncing and communicating with our retail partners to fulfill orders and all front- and back-end customer relationship management functions, including collections and billing. The result is a comprehensive technology platform that manages all facets of our business and enables us to scale with hundreds of thousands of visitors and products.

Omnichannel "save the sale" product for retailers. In retail, the phrase "save the sale" means offering consumers other finance options when they do not qualify for traditional credit. We believe that we have the best omnichannel solution for retailers to "save the sale" with LTO options. To our knowledge, no competitor has an LTO marketplace that provides retailers incremental sales with no acquisition cost. In addition, compared to our peers, our product for consumers typically requires no money down and fewer application fields. We believe this leads to more in-store and online sales. We also believe that we have the best LTO payment technology at checkout for e-tailers, whereby consumers can seamlessly checkout out on a third party's e-commerce site with our LTO payment plugin. In addition, our "integrationless" in-store technology was a strong selling point for our recent 726-store rollout, since it required no equipment or technology investment from either party.

Providing LTO consumers an "endless aisle" of products for lease-to-own. As illustrated by our B2C channels in the above diagram, we offer consumers three ways to acquire products on an LTO basis. At FlexShopper.com our customers can choose from over 150,000 of the latest products shipped by certain of the nation's largest retailers. If customers want products that are not available on our marketplace, they may use our "personal shopper" service and simply complete a form with a link to the webpage of the desired durable good. We will then facilitate their purchase by providing an LTO arrangement. We also offer consumers the ability to acquire durable goods with our FlexShopper Wallet smartphone application available on Apple and Android devices. With FlexShopper Wallet, consumers may apply for a spending limit and take a picture of a qualifying item in any major retail store and we will fill the order for them. With our B2C channels we believe we are providing LTO consumers with a superior LTO experience and fulfilling our mission to help improve their quality of life by shopping for what they want where they want.

A Lean and Scalable Model

Compared to the brick-and-mortar LTO industry, which is suffering from the same headwinds as traditional retail stores, we have been successful in addressing the LTO consumer through online channels as also illustrated in the above diagram.

We believe our model is efficient and scalable for the following reasons:

We have no inventory risk and are completely drop-ship. We do not have any of the costs associated with buying, storing and shipping inventory. Instead, our suppliers ship goods directly to consumers.

We serve LTO consumers across the United States without brick-and-mortar stores. We do not have any of the costs associated with physical stores and the personnel needed to operate them.

As our sales grow we achieve more operating leverage. Our model is primarily driven by a technology platform that does not require significant increases in operating overhead to support sales growth.

Potential Industry Differentiator: Award of Patent from the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO")

FlexShopper has been awarded a patent from the USPTO for its system that enables e-commerce servers the ability to complete LTO transactions through their e-commerce websites. Pursuant to an issue notification received from the USPTO, the projected patent issue date is October 2, 2018.

FlexShopper believes this patent will constitute a significant differentiator for the Company in the industry.

GROWTH OPPORTUNITIES AND STRATEGIES

B2B Growth Drivers

- Recent Rollout in Retailer's 726 Stores: Optimizing applications and conversions in these stores can lead to more lease originations.
- **New Retailer Acquisitions:** We have industry veteran sales personnel targeting regional and national retailers to adopt our omnichannel LTO "save the sale" solutions. We believe we have the best omnichannel solution for retailers to "save the sale" with LTO options. In retail, the phrase "save the sale" means offering consumers other finance options when they do not qualify for traditional credit. We expect these partnerships to provide us with access to a broad range of potential new customers, with low customer acquisition costs.
- **Native Mobile Application**: Virtual debit card generated by FlexShopper mobile application pays retailer at the point of sale, allowing retailer adoption with no integration. We believe this streamlined process helps retailer adoption.

B2C Growth Drivers

- Continued Growth in New Customers and Proven Repeat Business from Direct Marketing: We continue to make significant progress in digital marketing, resulting in scaling our direct to consumer lease channels at targeted acquisition costs.
- **Marketplace Fees:** We believe that the value of the FlexShopper relationship will allow the Company to charge retailers up to 8% for marketplace sales (online B2C). For instance, one of FlexShopper's primary furniture partners has entered into an agreement to pay FlexShopper a rebate of 7% of sales generated on FlexShopper.com.
- **Expand the Range of Customers Served with FlexShopper Plus:** This is an "Upstream" product that we are developing for consumers to whom we can offer a lower rate. This will enable FlexShopper to monetize more site traffic and increase conversion.

General

- Continue to grow FlexShopper into a dominant LTO brand: Given strong consumer demand and organic growth potential for our LTO solutions, we believe that significant opportunities exist to expand our presence within current markets via existing marketing channels. As non-prime consumers become increasingly familiar and comfortable with our retail partnerships, online marketplace and mobile solutions, we plan to capture the new business generated as they migrate away from less convenient legacy brick-and-mortar LTO stores.
- **Underwriting Innovation:** We continue to safely expand approval rates targeting higher quality consumers and introducing new channels and products. Higher approval rates translate into lower customer acquisition costs and provide additional opportunities to scale across all channels.

THE OFFERING

The information below is only a summary of more detailed information included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all the information that is important to you or that you should consider before making a decision to invest in our securities. Please read this entire prospectus, including the risk factors, carefully.

Securities offered by us

6,648,000 units, each consisting of one share of common stock and one-half (1/2) of one warrant, each whole warrant exercisable for one share of common stock. The warrants included within the units are exercisable immediately, have an exercise price of \$ per share, equal to 125% of the public offering price of one unit, and expire five years from the date of issuance. The shares of common stock and warrants that are part of the units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.

Public offering price

Over-allotment option

Common stock outstanding prior to this offering

Common stock outstanding after this offering

Use of proceeds

Risk factors

Lock-up

\$ per unit.

We have granted the underwriters a 45-day option to purchase up to an aggregate of 997,200 additional shares of common stock and/or warrants to purchase up to 498,600 additional shares of common stock (equal to 15% of the common stock and warrants underlying the units sold in the offering) in any combination thereof, solely to cover over-allotments, if any. The purchase price to be paid per additional share of common stock shall be equal to the public offering price of one unit, less the underwriting discount, and the purchase price to be paid per additional warrant shall be \$0.00001.

5,469,501 shares of common stock.

12,117,501 shares (or 13,114,701 shares if the underwriters exercise their overallotment option in full).(1)(2)

We expect to receive approximately \$11.3 million in net proceeds from the sale of units offered by us in this offering (approximately \$13.1 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us of \$300,000, based on an assumed offering price of \$1.88 per unit, which was the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdag Capital Market on September 20, 2018. We intend to use approximately \$2.7 million of the net proceeds from this offering to repay outstanding indebtedness and the balance for working capital and other general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.

An investment in our securities involves significant risks. See the section entitled "Risk Factors" and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

We and our directors, executive officers and certain stockholders have agreed with the underwriters not to offer, issue, sell, contract to sell, encumber, grant any option for the sale of or otherwise dispose of any of our securities for a period of 180 days commencing on the date of this prospectus in the case of our directors and executive officers and for a period of 90 days commencing on the date of this prospectus in the case of us and certain of our stockholders. See "Underwriting" beginning on page

Market and trading symbol for our common stock and warrants Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAY." We have applied to list the warrants included within the units on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAYW." No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved or that a trading market will develop for the warrants.

- (1) The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 5,469,501 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2018 and excludes the following:
 - 377,303 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.89;

- 425,400 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued pursuant to our 2007 Omnibus Equity
 Compensation Plan and 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan, or our Prior Incentive Plans, at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.02 per share;
- 1,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued pursuant to our 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.35 per share;
- 749,000 shares of our common stock that are reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan;
- 145,197 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock;
- an estimated 4,928,027 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, which includes the effect of an estimated anti-dilution reduction in the Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock conversion price to \$4.45 based on an assumed offering price of \$1.88;
- an estimated 98,553 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants, which includes the effect of an estimated anti-dilution reduction in the Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock conversion price to \$4.45 based on an assumed offering price of \$1.88;
- shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding subordinated promissory notes as described under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions – Subordinated Promissory Notes"; and
- an estimated 3,324,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants included in the units (or 3,822,600 shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full with respect to the warrants contained in the units).
- (2) Except as otherwise indicated herein, all information in this prospectus assumes no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

SUMMARY HISTORICAL AND CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL DATA

We report our financial results in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). The summary historical combined statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 and the summary historical combined balance sheet data as of June 30, 2018 presented below have been derived from our unaudited combined financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical combined statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the combined balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 presented below have been derived from our audited combined financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary historical combined financial statements should be read in conjunction with such combined financial statements.

	Six Months Ended June 30,					Year I Decem	Ended lber 31,		
Statement of Operations Data:		2018		2017	· ·	2017		2016	
Total revenues	\$	39,027,721	\$	34,128,877	\$	67,046,364	\$	47,579,585	
Costs, expenses and other:									
Cost of lease revenues, consisting of depreciation and impairment of lease									
merchandise, and cost of lease merchandise sold		20,053,626		17,123,550		32,452,046		23,422,544	
Provision for doubtful accounts		10,658,805		9,675,629		19,135,207		13,281,242	
Marketing, salaries and benefits and other operating expenses		10,597,535		8,839,917		21,621,610		21,204,322	
Interest expense, including amortization of debt issuance costs		1,979,005		1,107,295		2,168,262		1,925,184	
Net loss		(4,261,250)		(2,617,514)	_	(8,330,761)		(12,253,707)	
Statement of Cash Flow Data:									
Operating activities	\$	(2,412,710)	\$	1,873,670	\$	(6,598,834)	\$	(17,372,429)	
Investing activities		(1,021,551)		(979,562)		(2,021,538)		(1,855,088)	
Financing activities		521,294		(773,207)		8,176,792		21,243,806	
Other Data (non-GAAP):									
Adjusted EBITDA		(1,311,560)		(702,173)		(4,431,584)		(9,077,012)	

	,	June 30,		As of Dec	oer 31,				
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data (at period end):		2018 2017		2018 2017		2018 2017		2016	
Current assets	\$	24,349,972	\$	30,964,740	\$	26,526,519			
Property and equipment, net		3,073,049		2,948,164		2,540,514			
Other assets, net		94,185		95,722		88,591			
Total assets		27,517,206		34,008,626		29,155,624			
Current liabilities		23,549,529		22,986,682		4,473,184			
Long-term debt		1,309,284		4,698,032		10,156,719			
Total liabilities		24,858,813		27,684,714		14,629,903			
Total equity		2,658,393		6,323,912		14,525,721			

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Adjusted EBITDA

Adjusted EBITDA represents net income before interest, stock-based compensation, taxes, depreciation (other than depreciation of leased inventory) and amortization. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides us with an understanding of one aspect of earnings before the impact of investing and financing charges and income taxes. Adjusted EBITDA may be useful to an investor in evaluating our operating performance and liquidity because this measure:

- is widely used by investors to measure a company's operating performance without regard to items excluded from the calculation of such measure, which can vary substantially from company to company;
- is a financial measurement that is used by rating agencies, lenders and other parties to evaluate our credit worthiness; and
- is used by our management for various purposes, including as a measure of performance and as a basis for strategic planning and forecasting.

Adjusted EBITDA is a supplemental measure of FlexShopper's performance that is neither required by, nor presented in accordance with, U.S. GAAP. Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as a substitute for U.S. GAAP metrics such as operating loss, net income or any other performance measure derived in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

	 Six Months Ended June 30,				Year Ended December 31,			
	2018		2017		2017		2016	
Reported Net Loss	\$ (4,261,250)	\$	(2,617,514)	\$	(8,330,761)	\$	(12,253,707)	
Amortization of debt costs	293,307		236,808		473,616		451,304	
Other amortization and depreciation	898,204		765,836		1,616,964		1,115,203	
Interest expense	1,685,698		870,486		1,694,645		1,473,880	
Stock compensation	72,481		42,211		113,952		136,308	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (1,311,560)	\$	(702,173)	\$	(4,431,584)	\$	(9,077,012)	

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. We face a variety of risks that may affect our operations or financial results and many of those risks are driven by factors that we cannot control or predict. Before investing in our securities, you should carefully consider the following risks, together with the financial and other information contained in this prospectus.

Our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected by these risks. In that event, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment in our securities.

Risks Related to our Business

Our limited operating history makes it difficult to evaluate our business to date and assess our future viability.

FlexShopper, LLC, which was formed in June 2013 to enter the LTO business, has a limited operating history upon which investors may judge our performance and has incurred net losses. Our ability to achieve profitability in this business will depend upon many factors, including, without limitation, our ability to execute our growth strategy and technology development, obtain sufficient capital, develop relationships with third-party retail partners, adapt to fluctuations in the economy and modify our strategy based on the degree and nature of competition. Our senior management team has very limited experience in the LTO industry. While we believe our FlexShopper business model will be successful, prior success of our senior management in other businesses should not viewed as an indication that we will be profitable. We can provide no assurances that our operations will ever be profitable.

We will require additional financing in addition to any proceeds received from this offering to achieve our business plans.

We may be unable to successfully implement our ambitions of targeting very large markets in an intensely competitive industry segment without significantly increasing our resources. We do not currently have sufficient funds to fully implement our business plan and will need to raise capital through new financings in addition to the offering described in this prospectus. Such financings could include equity financing, which may be dilutive to stockholders, or debt financing, which would likely restrict our ability to borrow from other sources. In addition, such securities may contain rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of the rights of our current stockholders. There can be no assurance that additional funds will be available on terms attractive to us, or at all. If adequate funds are not available, we may be required to curtail or reduce our operations or forced to sell or dispose of our rights or assets. An inability to raise adequate funds on commercially reasonable terms would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation and financial condition, including the possibility that a lack of funds could cause our business to fail and liquidate with little or no return to investors.

Our business liquidity and capital resources are dependent upon our credit agreement with an institutional lender and our compliance with the terms thereof. We may lose access to new loans under our credit agreement on September 30, 2018 if this offering is not consummated prior to that date, in which case we will need to extend or replace the credit agreement before its maturity in August 2019. If we are unable to successfully extend or replace the credit agreement in a timely manner, our future financial condition and liquidity would be materially adversely affected.

FlexShopper, through FlexShopper 2, LLC (the "Borrower"), is party to a credit agreement (as amended, the "Credit Agreement") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, various lenders from time to time party thereto and WE2014-1, LLC (the "Lender"). The Borrower is permitted to borrow funds under the Credit Agreement based on the Borrower's cash on hand and the Amortized Order Value of the Borrower's Eligible Leases (as such terms are defined in the Credit Agreement), less certain deductions described in the Credit Agreement. Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, the Borrower may borrow up to \$25,000,000 from the Lender for a term of two years; however, as of June 30, 2018, there was approximately \$8,798,528 in additional availability under the Credit Agreement and the outstanding balance under the Credit Agreement was \$16,201,472. The Lender holds security interests in certain leases as collateral under the Credit Agreement. For the term of the Credit Agreement, FlexShopper and its subsidiaries may not incur additional indebtedness (subject to certain exceptions) without the permission of the Lender. In addition, the Lender and its affiliates have a right of first refusal on certain FlexShopper transactions involving leases or other financial products. The Credit Agreement includes customary events of default, including, among others, failures to make payment of principal and interest, breaches or defaults under the terms of the Credit Agreement and related agreements entered into with the Lender, breaches of representations, warranties or certifications made by or on behalf of the Borrower in the Credit Agreement and related documents (including certain financial and expense covenants), deficiencies in the borrowing base, certain judgments against the Borrower and bankruptcy events.

On September 22, 2018, the Credit Agreement was amended to provide that, if the Company raises at least \$12.5 million in equity funding on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement) will be extended to June 30, 2019 or such later date to be determined by the Lender in its sole discretion, but not later than February 28, 2021, by notice to the Borrower on or before April 1, 2019; provided, however, if such an equity raise is not completed on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Lender in its sole discretion (by notice to the Borrower), but in no event earlier than September 30, 2018 or later than June 30, 2019. Upon the Commitment Termination Date, the Lender is no longer obligated to lend money to the Borrower and all amounts outstanding under the Credit Agreement will be due on the twelve-month anniversary thereof. We are currently exploring various possible financing options that may be available to us, including the offering described in this prospectus and may include extension, modification or refinancing of the Credit Agreement. However, we have no commitments to obtain any additional funds, and there can be no assurance such funds will be available on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to obtain such needed capital to service our future obligations under the Credit Agreement, we may be forced to significantly curtail or suspend our operations.

Failure to effectively manage our costs could have a material adverse effect on our profitability.

Certain elements of our cost structure are largely fixed in nature while consumer spending remains uncertain, which makes it challenging for us to maintain or increase our operating income. The competitiveness in our industry and increasing price transparency mean that the need to achieve efficient operations is greater than ever. As a result, we must continuously focus on managing our cost structure. Failure to manage our labor and benefit rates, advertising and marketing expenses, operating leases, charge-offs or indirect spending could materially adversely affect our profitability.

Our LTO business depends on the success of our third-party retail partners and our continued relationships with them.

Our revenues depend in part on the relationships we have with third-party retailers we work with to offer our LTO services. We have entered into a variety of such arrangements and expect to seek additional such relationships in the future. However, for a variety of reasons we may not be successful in these efforts. If our retail partners do not satisfy their obligations to us, we are unable to meet our retail partners' expectations and demands or we are unable to reach agreements with additional suitable retail partners, we may fail to meet our business objectives. The terms of any additional retail partnerships or other strategic arrangements that we establish may not be favorable to us. Our inability to successfully implement retail partnerships and strategic arrangements could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, in most cases, our agreements with such third-party retailers may be terminated at the retailer's election. There can be no assurance that we will be able to continue our relationships with our retail partners on the same or more favorable terms in future periods or that these relationships will continue beyond the terms of our existing contracts with our retail partners. The failure of our third-party retail partners to maintain quality and consistency in their operations and their ability to continue to provide products and services, or the loss of the relationship with any of these third-party retailers and an inability to replace them, could cause our business to lose customers, substantially decreasing our revenues and earnings growth.

Our growth will depend on our ability to develop our brand, and these efforts may be costly.

Our ability to develop the FlexShopper brand will be critical to achieving widespread acceptance of our services and will require a continued focus on active marketing efforts. We will need to continue to spend substantial amounts of money on, and devote substantial resources to, advertising, marketing, and other efforts to create and maintain brand loyalty among our customers. If we fail to promote and maintain our brand, or if we incur substantial expenses in an unsuccessful attempt to do so, our business would be harmed.

Our LTO business depends on the continued growth of online and mobile commerce.

The business of selling goods over the internet and mobile networks is dynamic and relatively new. Concerns about fraud, privacy and other problems or lack of access may discourage additional consumers from adopting the internet or mobile devices as modes of commerce or may prompt consumers to offline channels. In order to expand our user base, we must appeal to and acquire consumers who historically have used traditional means of commerce to purchase goods and may prefer internet analogues to such traditional retail means, such as the retailer's own website, to our offerings. If these consumers prove to be less active than we expect due to lower levels of willingness or ability to use the internet or mobile devices for commerce for any reason, including lack of access to high-speed communications equipment, traffic congestion on the internet or mobile network outages or delays, disruptions or other damage to users' computers or mobile devices, and we are unable to gain efficiencies in our operating costs, including our cost of acquiring new users, our business could be adversely impacted.

Failure to successfully manage and grow our FlexShopper.com e-commerce platform could materially adversely affect our business and future prospects.

Our FlexShopper.com e-commerce platform provides customers the ability to apply, shop, review our product offerings and prices and enter into lease agreements as well as make payments on existing leases from the comfort of their homes and on their mobile devices. Our e-commerce platform is a significant and essential component of our strategic plan and we believe will drive future growth of our business. In order to promote our products and services and allow customers to transact online and reach new customers, we must effectively maintain, improve and grow our e-commerce platform. There can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain, improve or grow our e-commerce platform in a profitable manner.

The success of our business is dependent on factors affecting consumer spending that are not under our control.

Consumer spending is affected by general economic conditions and other factors including levels of employment, disposable consumer income, prevailing interest rates, consumer debt and availability of credit, inflation, recession and fears of recession, tax rates and rate increases, timing of receipt of tax refunds, consumer confidence in future economic conditions and political conditions, and consumer perceptions of personal well-being and security. Unfavorable changes in factors affecting discretionary spending could reduce demand for our products and services, such as consumer electronics and residential furniture, resulting in lower revenue and negatively impacting our business and its financial results.

Our customer base presents significant risk of default for non-payment.

We bear the risk of non-payment or late payments by our customers. The nature of our customer base makes it sensitive to adverse economic conditions and, in the event of an economic downturn, less likely to meet our prevailing underwriting standards, which may be more restrictive in an adverse economic environment. As a result, during such periods we may experience decreases in the growth of new customers, and we may curtail spending limits to existing customers, which may adversely affect our net sales and potential profitability.

Our customers can return merchandise without penalty.

When our customers acquire merchandise through the FlexShopper LTO program, we purchase the merchandise from the retailer and enter the lease-to-own relationship with the customer. Because our customers can return merchandise without penalty, there is risk that we may end up owning a significant amount of merchandise that is difficult to monetize. While we have factored customer returns into our business model, customer return volume may exceed the levels we expect, which could adversely impact our collections, revenues and our financial performance. Returns totaled less than one percent of leased merchandise at June 30, 2018.

We rely on third-party credit/debit card and ACH (Automated Clearing House) processors to process collections from customers on a weekly basis. Our ability to collect from customers could be impaired if these processors do not work with us.

These third-party payment processors may consider our business a high risk since our customer base has a high incidence of insufficient funds and rejected payments. This could cause a processor to discontinue its services to us, and we may not be able to find a replacement processor. If this occurs, we would have to collect from our customers using less efficient methods, which would adversely impact our collections, revenues and our financial performance.

We rely on internal models to manage risk, to provide accounting estimates and to make other business decisions. Our results could be adversely affected if those models do not provide reliable estimates or predictions of future activity.

The accurate modeling of risks is critical to our business, particularly with respect to managing underwriting and spending limits for our customers. Our expectations regarding customer repayment levels, as well as our allowances for doubtful accounts and other accounting estimates, are based in large part on internal modeling. We also rely heavily on internal models in making a variety of other decisions crucial to the successful operation of our business. It is therefore important that our models are accurate, and any failure in this regard could have a material adverse effect on our results. However, models are inherently imperfect predictors of actual results because they are based on historical data available to us and our assumptions about factors such as demand, payment rates, default rates, delinquency rates and other factors that may overstate or understate future experience. Our models could produce unreliable results for a number of reasons, including the limitations or lack of historical data to predict results, invalid or incorrect underlying assumptions or data, the need for manual adjustments in response to rapid changes in economic conditions, incorrect coding of the models or inappropriate application of a model to products or events outside of the model's intended use. In particular, models are less dependable when the economic environment is outside of historical experience, as has been the case recently. Due to the factors described above, resulting unanticipated and excessive default and charge-off experience can adversely affect our profitability and financial condition, breach covenants in our Credit Agreement, limit our ability to secure a future credit facility and adversely affect our ability to finance our business.

Our operations are regulated by and subject to the requirements of various federal and state laws and regulations. These laws and regulations, which may be amended or supplemented or interpreted by the courts from time to time, could expose us to significant compliance costs or burdens or force us to change our business practices in a manner that may be materially adverse to our operations, prospects or financial condition.

Currently, nearly every state and the District of Columbia specifically regulate LTO transactions. At the present time, no federal law specifically regulates the LTO industry, although federal legislation to regulate the industry has been proposed from time to time. Any adverse changes in existing laws, or the passage of new adverse legislation by states or the federal government could materially increase both our costs of complying with laws and the risk that we could be sued or be subject to government sanctions if we are not in compliance. In addition, new burdensome legislation might force us to change our business model and might reduce the economic potential of our sales and lease ownership operations. Most of the states that regulate LTO transactions have enacted disclosure laws that require LTO companies to disclose to their customers the total number of payments, the total amount and timing of all payments to acquire ownership of any item, any other charges that may be imposed and miscellaneous other items. In addition, certain restrictive state lease purchase laws limit the total amount that a customer may be charged for an item, or regulate the "cost-of-rental" amount that LTO companies may charge on LTO transactions, generally defining "cost-of-rental" as lease fees paid in excess of the "retail" price of the goods. There has been increased legislative attention in the United States, at both the federal and state levels, on consumer debt transactions in general, which may result in an increase in legislative regulatory efforts directed at the LTO industry. We cannot guarantee that the federal government or states will not enact additional or different legislation that would be disadvantageous or otherwise materially adverse to us. In addition to the risk of lawsuits related to the laws that regulate LTO transactions, we could be subject to lawsuits alleging violations of federal and/or state laws and regulations relating to consumer tort law, including fraud, consumer protection, information security and privacy. A large judgment against us could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, an adverse outcome from a lawsuit, even one against one of our competitors, could result in changes in the way we and others in the industry do business, possibly leading to significant costs or decreased revenues or profitability.

Our virtual LTO business differs in some potentially significant respects from the risks of a typical LTO brick-and-mortar store business, which implicates certain additional regulatory risks.

We offer LTO products directly to consumers through our e-commerce marketplace and through the stores and e-commerce sites of third-party retailers. This novel business model implicates certain regulatory risk including, among others:

- possibly different regulatory risks than applicable to traditional brick-and-mortar LTO stores, whether arising from the offer by third-party retailers of FlexShopper's B2B solutions alongside traditional cash, check or credit payment options or otherwise, including the risk that regulators may mistakenly treat virtual LTO transactions as some other type of transaction that would face different and more burdensome and complex regulations;
- reliance on automatic bank account drafts for lease payments, which may become disfavored as a payment method for these transactions by regulators;
- potential that regulators may target the virtual LTO transaction and/or adopt new regulations or legislation (or existing laws and regulations may be interpreted in a manner) that negatively impact FlexShopper's ability to offer virtual LTO programs through third-party retail partners;
- potential that regulators may attempt to force the application of laws and regulations on FlexShopper's virtual LTO business in inconsistent and
 unpredictable ways that could increase the compliance-related costs incurred by FlexShopper, and negatively impact FlexShopper's financial and
 operational performance; and
- indemnification obligations to FlexShopper retail partners and their service providers for losses stemming from FlexShopper's failure to perform with respect to its products and services.

Any of these risks could have a material adverse effect on FlexShopper's business.

Changes in regulations or customer concerns, in particular as they relate to privacy and protection of customer data, could adversely affect our business.

Our business is subject to laws relating to the collection, use, retention, security and transfer of personally identifiable information about our customers. The interpretation and application of privacy and customer data protection laws are in a state of flux and may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. These laws may be interpreted and applied inconsistently and our current data protection policies and practices may not be consistent with those interpretations and applications. Complying with these varying requirements could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices in a manner adverse to our business. Any failure, or perceived failure, by us to comply with our own privacy policies or with any regulatory requirements or orders or other privacy or consumer protection related laws and regulations could result in proceedings or actions against us by governmental entities or others, subject us to significant penalties and negative publicity and adversely affect our operating results.

If we fail to protect the integrity and security of customer and employee information, we could damage our reputation or be exposed to litigation or regulatory enforcement, and our business could be adversely impacted.

We collect and store certain personal information provided to us by our customers and employees in the ordinary course of our business. Despite instituted safeguards for the protection of such information, we cannot be certain that all of our systems are entirely free from vulnerability to attack. Computer hackers may attempt to penetrate our network security and, if successful, misappropriate confidential customer or employee information. In addition, one of our employees, contractors or other third party with whom we do business may attempt to circumvent our security measures in order to obtain such information, or inadvertently cause a breach involving such information. Loss of customer or employee information could disrupt our operations, damage our reputation and expose us to claims from customers, employees, regulators and other persons, any of which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, the costs associated with information security, such as increased investment in technology, the costs of compliance with privacy laws and costs incurred to prevent or remediate information security breaches, could adversely impact our business.

The transactions offered to consumers by our businesses may be negatively characterized by consumer advocacy groups, the media and certain federal, state and local government officials, and if those negative characterizations become increasingly accepted by consumers and/or FlexShopper's retail partners, demand for our goods and the transactions we offer could decrease and our business could be materially adversely affected.

Certain consumer advocacy groups, media reports and federal and state legislators have asserted that laws and regulations should be broader and more restrictive regarding LTO transactions. The consumer advocacy groups and media reports generally focus on the total cost to a consumer to acquire an item, which is often alleged to be higher than the interest typically charged by banks or similar lending institutions to consumers with better credit histories. This "cost-of-rental" amount, which is generally defined as lease fees paid in excess of the "retail" price of the goods, is from time to time characterized by consumer advocacy groups and media reports as predatory or abusive without discussing benefits associated with LTO programs or the lack of viable alternatives for our customers' needs. If the negative characterization of these types of LTO transactions becomes increasingly accepted by consumers or FlexShopper's retail and merchant partners, demand for our products and services could significantly decrease, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, if the negative characterization of these types of transactions is accepted by legislators and regulators, we could become subject to more restrictive laws and regulations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. The vast expansion and reach of technology, including social media platforms, has increased the risk that our reputation could be significantly impacted by these negative characterizations in a relatively short amount of time. If we are unable to quickly and effectively respond to such characterizations, we may experience declines in customer loyalty and traffic and our relationships with our retail partners may suffer, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The loss of any of our key personnel could harm our business.

Our future financial performance will depend to a significant extent on our ability to motivate and retain key management personnel. Further, FlexShopper is seeking to hire additional qualified management for its FlexShopper business. Competition for qualified management personnel is intense, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to hire additional qualified management on terms satisfactory to FlexShopper. Further, in the event we experience turnover in our senior management positions, we cannot assure you that we will be able to recruit suitable replacements. We must also successfully integrate all new management and other key positions within our organization to achieve our operating objectives. Even if we are successful, turnover in key management positions may temporarily harm our financial performance and results of operations until new management becomes familiar with our business. At present, we do not maintain key-man life insurance on any of our executive officers, although we entered into employment contracts with Brad Bernstein, our Chief Executive Officer and President, and Russ Heiser, our Chief Financial Officer. Our Board of Directors is responsible for approval of all future employment contracts with our executive officers. We can provide no assurances that said future employment contracts and/or their current compensation is or will be on commercially reasonable terms to us in order to retain our key personnel. The loss of any of our key personnel could harm our business.

We depend on hiring an adequate number of hourly employees to run our business and are subject to government regulations concerning these and our other employees, including wage and hour regulations.

Our workforce is comprised primarily of employees who work on an hourly basis. To grow our operations and meet the needs and expectations of our customers, we must attract, train, and retain a large number of hourly associates, while at the same time controlling labor costs. These positions have historically had high turnover rates, which can lead to increased training, retention and other costs. In certain areas where we operate, there is significant competition for employees, including from retailers and the restaurant industries. The lack of availability of an adequate number of hourly employees, or our inability to attract and retain them, or an increase in wages and benefits to current employees could adversely affect our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. We are subject to applicable rules and regulations relating to our relationship with our employees, including wage and hour regulations, health benefits, unemployment and payroll taxes, overtime and working conditions and immigration status. Accordingly, federal, state or local legislated increases in the minimum wage, as well as increases in additional labor cost components such as employee benefit costs, workers' compensation insurance rates, compliance costs and fines, would increase our labor costs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations and financial condition.

Employee misconduct or misconduct by third parties acting on our behalf could harm us by subjecting us to monetary loss, significant legal liability, regulatory scrutiny and reputational harm.

Our reputation is critical to maintaining and developing relationships with our existing and potential customers and third parties with whom we do business. There is a risk that our employees or the employees of a third-party retailer with whom we partner could engage in misconduct that adversely affects our reputation and business. For example, if an employee or a third party associated with our business were to engage in, or be accused of engaging in, illegal or suspicious activities including fraud or theft of our customers' information, we could suffer direct losses from the activity and, in addition, we could be subject to regulatory sanctions and suffer serious harm to our reputation, financial condition, customer relationships and ability to attract future customers. Employee or third-party misconduct could prompt regulators to allege or to determine based upon such misconduct that we have not established adequate supervisory systems and procedures to inform employees of applicable rules or to detect violations of such rules. The precautions that we take to detect and prevent misconduct may not be effective in all cases. Misconduct by our employees or third-party contractors, or even unsubstantiated allegations of misconduct, could result in a material adverse effect on our reputation and our business. Our operations are subject to certain laws generally prohibiting companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to government officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, and similar anti-bribery laws in other jurisdictions. Our employees, contractors or agents may violate the policies and procedures we have implemented to ensure compliance with these laws. Any such improper actions could subject us to civil or criminal investigations, could lead to substantial civil and criminal, monetary and non-monetary penalties, and related shareholder lawsuits, could cause us to incur significant legal fees, and could damage our reputa

Competition in the LTO business is intense.

The LTO industry is highly competitive. Our operation competes with other national, regional and local LTO businesses, as well as with rental stores that do not offer their customers a purchase option. Some of these companies have, or may develop, systems that enable consumers to obtain through online facilities spending limits and payment terms and to enter into leases nearly instantaneously, in a manner similar to that provided by FlexShopper's proprietary technology. Greater financial resources may allow our competitors to grow faster than us, including through acquisitions. This in turn may enable them to enter new markets before we can, which may decrease our opportunities in those markets. Greater name recognition, or better public perception of a competitor's reputation, may help them divert market share away from us, even in our established markets. Some competitors may be willing to offer competing products on an unprofitable basis in an effort to gain market share, which could compel us to match their pricing strategy or lose business. With respect to customers desiring to purchase merchandise for cash or on credit, we also compete with retail stores. Competition is based primarily on store location, product selection and availability, customer service and lease rates and terms. We believe we do not currently have significant competition for our online LTO marketplace and patent-pending LTO payment method. However, such competition is likely to develop over time, and we may be unable to successfully compete in our target markets. We can provide no assurances that we will be able to successfully compete in the LTO industry.

Continuation or worsening of current economic conditions faced by a portion of our customer base could result in decreased revenues. The geographic concentration of our retail partners may magnify the impact of conditions in a particular region, including economic downturns and other occurrences.

Much of our customer base continues to experience prolonged economic uncertainty and, in certain areas, unfavorable economic conditions. We believe that the extended duration of that economic uncertainty and unfavorable economic conditions may be resulting in our customers curtailing purchases of the types of merchandise we offer, or entering into agreements that generate smaller amounts of revenue for us (i.e., a 90-day same-as-cash option), resulting in decreased revenues for FlexShopper. Any increases in unemployment or underemployment within our customer base may result in increased defaults on lease payments, resulting in increased merchandise return costs and merchandise losses. In addition, our retail partners as well as our online customer base are subject to the effects of adverse acts of nature, such as winter storms, hurricanes, hail storms, strong winds, earthquakes and tornadoes, which have in the past caused damage such as flooding and other damage to our retail partners and online customers.

We are subject to sales, income and other taxes, which can be difficult and complex to calculate due to the nature of our business. A failure to correctly calculate and pay such taxes could result in substantial tax liabilities and a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

The application of indirect taxes, such as sales tax, is a complex and evolving issue, particularly with respect to the LTO industry generally and our virtual LTO business more specifically. Many of the fundamental statutes and regulations that impose these taxes were established before the growth of the LTO industry and e-commerce and, therefore, in many cases it is not clear how existing statutes apply to our various businesses. In addition, governments are increasingly looking for ways to increase revenues, which has resulted in discussions about tax reform and other legislative action to increase tax revenues, including through indirect taxes. This also could result in other adverse changes in or interpretations of existing sales, income and other tax regulations. For example, from time to time, some taxing authorities in the United States have notified us that they believe we owe them certain taxes imposed on transactions with our customers. Although these notifications have not resulted in material tax liabilities to date, there is a risk that one or more jurisdictions may be successful in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

System interruption and the lack of integration and redundancy in our order entry and online systems may adversely affect our net sales.

Customer access to our customer service center and websites is key to the continued flow of new orders. Anything that would hamper or interrupt such access could adversely affect our net sales, operating results and customer satisfaction. Examples of risks that could affect access include problems with the internet or telecommunication infrastructure, limited web access by our customers, local or more systemic impairment of computer systems due to viruses or malware, or impaired access due to breaches of internet security or denial of service attacks. Changes in the policies of service providers or others that increase the cost of telephone or internet access could inhibit our ability to market our products or transact orders with customers. In addition, our ability to operate our business from day-to-day largely depends on the efficient operation of our computer hardware and software systems and communications systems. Our computer and communications systems and operations could be damaged or interrupted by fire, flood, power loss, telecommunications failure, earthquakes, acts of war or terrorism, acts of God, computer viruses, physical or electronic break-ins or denial of service attacks, improper operation by employees and similar events or disruptions. Any of these events could cause system interruption, delays and loss of critical data and could prevent us from accepting and fulfilling customer orders and providing services, which would impair our operations. Certain of our systems are not redundant, and we have not fully implemented a disaster recovery plan. In addition, we may have inadequate insurance coverage to compensate us for any related losses. Interruptions to customer ordering, particularly if prolonged, could damage our reputation and be expensive to remedy and have significant adverse effects on our financial results.

We face risk related to the strength of our operational, technological and organizational infrastructure.

We are exposed to operational risks that can be manifested in many ways, such as errors related to failed or inadequate processes, faulty or disabled computer systems, fraud by employees, contractors or third parties and exposure to external events. In addition, we are heavily dependent on the strength and capability of our technology systems that we use to manage our internal financial, credit and other systems, interface with our customers and develop and implement effective marketing campaigns. Our ability to operate our business to meet the needs of our existing customers and attract new ones and to run our business in compliance with applicable laws and regulations depends on the functionality of our operational and technology systems. Any disruptions or failures of our operational and technology systems, including those associated with improvements or modifications to such systems, could cause us to be unable to market and manage our products and services and to report our financial results in a timely and accurate manner, all of which could have a negative impact on our results of operations. In some cases, we outsource delivery, maintenance and development of our operational and technological functionality to third parties. These third parties may experience errors or disruptions that could adversely impact us and over which we may have limited control. Any increase in the amount of our infrastructure that we outsource to third parties may increase our exposure to these risks.

If we do not respond to technological changes, our services could become obsolete, and we could lose customers.

To remain competitive, we must continue to enhance and improve the functionality and features of our e-commerce websites and other technologies. We may face material delays in introducing new products and enhancements. If this happens, our customers may forego the use of our websites and use those of our competitors. The internet and the online commerce industry are rapidly changing. If competitors introduce new products and services using new technologies or if new industry standards and practices emerge, our existing websites and our proprietary technology and systems may become obsolete. Our failure to respond to technological change or to adequately maintain, upgrade and develop our computer network and the systems used to process customers' orders and payments could harm our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property rights or may be accused of infringing intellectual property rights of third parties.

FlexShopper has received a patent issue notification from the USPTO for its system that enables e-commerce servers the ability to complete LTO transactions through their e-commerce websites and may file applications for additional patents in the future. We can provide no assurances that we will be granted any future patents by the USPTO. We regard our pending patents, trademarks, service marks, copyrights, trade dress, trade secrets, proprietary technology, and similar intellectual property as critical to our success. In particular, we believe certain proprietary information, including but not limited to our underwriting model, and patent-pending systems are central to our business model, and we believe give us a key competitive advantage. We rely on trademark and copyright law, trade secret protection, and confidentiality, license and work product agreements with our employees, customers and others to protect our proprietary rights. We may be unable to prevent third parties from acquiring trademarks, service marks and domain names that are similar to, infringe upon, or diminish the value of our trademarks and other proprietary rights. Failure to protect our domain names could affect adversely our reputation and brand, and make it more difficult for users to find our website. We may be unable to discover or determine the extent of any unauthorized use of our proprietary rights. The protection of our intellectual property may require the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources. In addition, the steps we take to protect our intellectual property may not adequately protect our rights or prevent parties from infringing or misappropriating our proprietary rights. We can be at risk that others will independently develop or acquire equivalent or superior technology or other intellectual property rights. The use of our technology or similar technology by others could reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage we have developed, cause us to lose sales or otherwise harm our business. We cannot be certain that the intellectual property used in our business does not and will not infringe the intellectual property rights of others, and we are from time to time subject to third party infringement claims. Due to recent changes in patent law, we face the risk of a temporary increase in patent litigation due to new restrictions on including unrelated defendants in patent infringement lawsuits in the future particularly from entities that own patents but that do not make products or services covered by the patents. Any third party infringement claims against us, whether or not meritorious, may result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources, injunctions against us or the payment of damages. Moreover, should we be found liable for infringement, we may be required to seek to enter into licensing agreements, which may not be available on acceptable terms or at all.

In deciding whether to provide a spending limit to customers, we rely on the accuracy and completeness of information furnished to us by or on behalf of our customers. If we and our systems are unable to detect any misrepresentations in this information, this could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

In deciding whether to provide a customer with a spending amount, we rely heavily on information furnished to us by or on behalf of our customers and our ability to validate such information through third-party services, including personal financial information. If a significant percentage of our customers intentionally or negligently misrepresent any of this information, and we or our systems do not or did not detect such misrepresentations, it could have a material adverse effect on our ability to effectively manage our risk, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

If we fail to timely contact delinquent customers, then the number of delinquent customer receivables eventually being charged off could increase.

We contact customers with delinquent account balances soon after the account becomes delinquent. During periods of increased delinquencies it is important that we are proactive in dealing with these customers rather than simply allowing customer receivables to go to charge-off. During periods of increased delinquencies, it becomes extremely important that we are properly staffed and trained to assist customers in bringing the delinquent balance current and ultimately avoiding charge-off. If we do not properly staff and train our collections personnel, or if we incur any downtime or other issues with our information systems that assist us with our collection efforts, then the number of accounts in a delinquent status or charged-off could increase. In addition, managing a substantially higher volume of delinquent customer receivables typically increases our operational costs. A rise in delinquencies or charge-offs could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations.

Our management information systems may not be adequate to meet our evolving business and emerging regulatory needs and the failure to successfully implement them could negatively impact the business and its financial results.

We are investing significant capital in new information technology systems to support our growth plan. These investments include redundancies, and acquiring new systems and hardware with updated functionality. We are taking appropriate actions to ensure the successful implementation of these initiatives, including the testing of new systems, with minimal disruptions to the business. These efforts may take longer and may require greater financial and other resources than anticipated, may cause distraction of key personnel, may cause disruptions to our systems and our business, and may not provide the anticipated benefits. The disruption in our information technology systems, or our inability to improve, integrate or expand our systems to meet our evolving business and emerging regulatory requirements, could impair our ability to achieve critical strategic initiatives and could adversely impact our sales, collections efforts, cash flows and financial condition.

If we fail to maintain adequate systems and processes to detect and prevent fraudulent activity, our business could be adversely impacted.

Criminals are using increasingly sophisticated methods to engage in illegal activities such as paper instrument counterfeiting, fraudulent payment or refund schemes and identity theft. As we make more of our services available over the internet and other media we subject ourselves to consumer fraud risk. We use a variety of tools to protect against fraud; however, these tools may not always be successful.

Our failure to maintain an effective system of internal controls could result in inaccurate reporting of financial results and harm our business.

We are required to comply with a variety of reporting, accounting and other rules and regulations. As a public reporting company subject to the rules and regulations established from time to time by the SEC and the Nasdaq, we are required to, among other things, establish and periodically evaluate procedures with respect to our disclosure controls and procedures. In addition, as a public company, we are required to document and test our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 so that our management can certify, on an annual basis, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. As such, we maintain a system of internal control over financial reporting, but there are limitations inherent in internal control systems. A control system can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. In addition, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefit of controls must be appropriate relative to their costs. Furthermore, compliance with existing requirements is expensive and we may need to implement additional finance and accounting and other systems, procedures and controls to satisfy our reporting requirements. If our internal control over financial reporting is determined to be ineffective, such failure could cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, negatively affect the market price of our common stock, subject us to regulatory investigations and penalties, and adversely impact our business and financial condition.

Product safety and quality control issues, including product recalls, could harm our reputation, divert resources, reduce sales and increase costs.

The products we lease are subject to regulation by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission and similar state regulatory authorities. Such products could be subject to recalls and other actions by these authorities. Product safety or quality concerns may require us to voluntarily remove selected products from our e-commerce site, or from our customers' homes. Such recalls and voluntary removal of products can result in, among other things, lost sales, diverted resources, potential harm to our reputation and increased customer service costs, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition. In addition, given the terms of our lease agreements with our customers, in the event of such a product quality or safety issue, our customers who have leased the defective merchandise from us could terminate their lease agreements for that merchandise and/or not renew those lease arrangements, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition if we are unable to recover those losses from the vendor who supplied us with the defective merchandise.

Increased costs associated with corporate governance compliance may significantly impact our results of operations.

Changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance, public disclosure and compliance practices, including the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and new SEC regulations, may create difficulties for companies such as ours in understanding and complying with these laws and regulations. As a result of these difficulties and other factors, devoting the necessary resources to comply with evolving corporate governance and public disclosure standards has resulted in and may in the future result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management time and attention to compliance activities. We also expect these developments to increase our legal compliance and financial reporting costs. In addition, these developments may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. Moreover, we may be unable to comply with these new laws and regulations on a timely basis. These developments could make it more difficult for us to retain qualified members of our board of directors, or qualified executive officers. We are presently evaluating and monitoring regulatory developments and cannot estimate the timing or magnitude of additional costs we may incur as a result. To the extent these costs are significant, our general and administrative expenses are likely to increase.

Risks Related to our Securities and this Offering

As an investor, you may lose all of your investment.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. As an investor, you may never recoup all, or even part, of your investment and you may never realize any return on your investment. You must be prepared to lose all of your investment.

Because of their significant stock ownership and ability to select nominees to our Board of Directors, certain beneficial owners of our stock, as well as our executive officers and directors, will be able to exert control over the Company and significant corporate decisions.

B2 FIE V LLC ("B2 FIE"), a holder of our Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock issued in June 2016, beneficially owns 31.1% of the voting power of our outstanding stock as of August 2, 2018. Our secured lender under our Credit Agreement beneficially owns 26.6% of the voting power of our outstanding stock as of August 2, 2018. Also, our executive officers and directors beneficially own an additional 9.3% of the voting power of our outstanding stock as of the same date. In the event that they act in concert on future stockholder matters, such persons may have the ability to affect the election of all of our directors and the outcome of all issues submitted to our stockholders. Such concentration of ownership could limit the price that certain investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of common stock and could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, control of us. Additionally, pursuant to Investor Rights Agreements entered into in connection with their investments in the Company, each of B2 FIE and our secured lender currently has the right to designate on our Board of Directors two and one nominee, respectively. As a result, the presence of directors on our Board of Directors nominated by these investors enables such investors to influence and impact future actions taken by our Board of Directors.

The price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.

During the six months ended June 30, 2018, the price for our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market ranged from \$4.80 to \$2.62. The market price for our common stock can fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, including the factors listed in this Risk Factors section, many of which are beyond our control. These factors include: actual or anticipated variations in quarterly operating results; announcements of new services by our competitors or us; announcements relating to strategic relationships or acquisitions; our ability to meet market expectations with respect to the growth and profitability of each of our operating segments; quarterly variations in our competitors' results of operations; state or federal legislative or regulatory proposals, initiatives, actions or changes that are, or are perceived to be, adverse to our operations; changes in financial estimates or other statements by securities analysts; and other changes in general economic conditions. Because of this, we may fail to meet or exceed the expectations of our stockholders or others, and the market price for our common stock could fluctuate as a result. In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

Prior to the completion of this offering, there will have been no public trading market for our warrants. An active public trading market for the warrants may not develop, which may affect the market price and liquidity of the warrants.

The offering under this prospectus is an initial public offering of our warrants. Prior to the closing of the offering, there will have been no public market for our warrants. An active public trading market for our warrants may not develop after the completion of the offering. If an active trading market for our warrants does not develop after this offering, the market price and liquidity of our warrants may be materially and adversely affected.

The warrants may not have any value.

The warrants will be exercisable for five years from the date of initial issuance at an initial exercise price equal to 125% of the public offering price per unit set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. There can be no assurance that the market price of the common stock will ever equal or exceed the exercise price of the warrants. In the event that our common stock price does not exceed the exercise price of the warrants during the period when the warrants are exercisable, the warrants may not have any value.

A warrant does not entitle the holder to any rights as common stockholders until the holder exercises the warrant for a share of our common stock.

Until you acquire shares upon exercise of your warrants, the warrants will not provide you any rights as a common stockholder. Upon exercise of your warrants, you will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our business. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be dependent upon our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, applicable contractual restrictions and other such factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant.

If we sell shares of our common stock or securities convertible into our common stock in future financings, the ownership interest of existing shareholders will be diluted and, as a result, our stock price may go down.

We may from time to time issue additional shares of common stock, possibly at a discount from the current trading price of our common stock. As a result, our existing shareholders will experience immediate dilution upon the purchase of any shares of our common stock sold at a discount. For example, in connection with the sale of Series 2 Preferred Stock in June 2016, FlexShopper raised approximately \$22.0 million in net proceeds through direct sales of 21,952 shares of Series 2 Preferred Stock, each share of which is convertible into 123.4568 shares of our common stock prior to the offering. As other capital raising opportunities present themselves, we may enter into financing or similar arrangements in the future. If we issue common stock or securities convertible into common stock, our shareholders will experience dilution and this dilution will be greater if we find it necessary to sell securities at a discount to prevailing market prices. Furthermore, this offering and any future offering of our common stock at a price per share less than the then-current conversion price of Series 2 Preferred Stock will increase the conversion rate of the Series 2 Preferred Stock, increasing the dilutive properties of such preferred stock.

You will experience immediate dilution in the book value per share of the common stock you purchase.

Assuming a public offering price per unit of \$1.88, which was the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on September 20, 2018, (1) purchasers of our units in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$0.73 per share in the net tangible book value of the common stock they acquire, (2) the conversion rate per share of Series 2 Preferred Stock will increase from 123.4568 shares of common stock to 224.4942 shares and (3) holders of our subordinated promissory notes will have the option to convert up to 50% of the outstanding principal of such notes plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to the price paid to the Company by the underwriters for shares of common stock sold in this offering, net of the underwriting discount. For a further description of the dilution that investors in this offering will experience, see "Dilution."

Our certificate of incorporation allows for our Board of Directors to create new series of preferred stock without further approval by our stockholders, which could adversely affect the rights of the holders of our common stock.

Our Board of Directors has the authority to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences of preferred stock and to issue up to 500,000 shares of our preferred stock (of which 250,000 shares have been designated as Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock and 25,000 shares have been designated as Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock; see "Description of Capital Stock") without further stockholder approval. As a result, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of additional series of preferred stock that would grant to holders the preferred right to our assets upon liquidation, the right to receive dividend payments before dividends are distributed to the holders of common stock and the right to the redemption of the shares, together with a premium, prior to the redemption of our common stock. In addition, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of additional series of preferred stock that has greater voting power than our common stock or that is convertible into our common stock, which could decrease the relative voting power of our common stock or result in dilution to our existing stockholders. Although we have no present intention to issue any additional shares of preferred stock or to create any additional series of preferred stock, we may decide to issue such shares in the future.

We may allocate the net proceeds from this offering in ways that differ from the estimates discussed in the section titled "Use of Proceeds" and with which you may not agree.

The allocation of net proceeds of this offering set forth in the "Use of Proceeds" section below represents our estimates based upon our current plans and assumptions regarding industry and general economic conditions and our future revenues and expenditures. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures will depend on numerous factors, including market conditions, cash generated by our operations, business developments and related rate of growth. We may find it necessary or advisable to use portions of the proceeds from this offering for other purposes. Circumstances that may give rise to a change in the use of proceeds and the alternate purposes for which the proceeds may be used are discussed in the section entitled "Use of Proceeds" below. You may not have an opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial or other information on which we base our decisions on how to use our proceeds. As a result, you and other stockholders may not agree with our decisions. See "Use of Proceeds" for additional information.

A large number of shares of common stock and warrants issued in this offering may be sold in the market following this offering, which may depress the market price of our common stock.

A large number of shares of common stock and warrants issued in this offering may be sold in the market following this offering, which may depress the market price of our common stock and warrants. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock or warrants in the public market following this offering could cause the market price of our common stock and warrants to decline. If there are more shares of common stock or warrants offered for sale than buyers are willing to purchase, then the market price of our common stock and warrants may decline to a market price at which buyers are willing to purchase the offered shares of common stock or warrants and sellers remain willing to sell the shares of common stock or warrants. The common stock and warrants issued in the offering will be freely tradable without restriction (other than any shares or warrants that may be sold to our directors or any of their affiliates in this offering, which will be subject to the lock-up restrictions set forth in the section titled "Underwriting") or further registration under the Securities Act.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS PROSPECTUS

Certain information set forth in this prospectus may contain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, that are intended to be covered by the "safe harbor" created by those sections. Forward-looking statements, which are based on certain assumptions and describe our future plans, strategies and expectations, can generally be identified by the use of forward-looking terms such as "believe," "expect," "may," "will," "should," "could," "would," "seek," "intend," "plan," "goal," "project," "estimate," "anticipate" "strategy," "future," "likely" or other comparable terms and references to future periods. All statements other than statements of historical facts included in this prospectus regarding our strategies, prospects, financial condition, operations, costs, plans and objectives are forward-looking statements. Examples of forward-looking statements include, among others, statements we make regarding: the expansion of our lease-to-own program; expectation concerning our partnerships with retail partners; investments in, and the success of, our underwriting technology and risk analytics platform; our ability to collect payments due from customers; expected future operating results and; expectations concerning our business strategy.

Forward-looking statements are neither historical facts nor assurances of future performance. Instead, they are based only on our current beliefs, expectations and assumptions regarding the future of our business, future plans and strategies, projections, anticipated events and trends, the economy and other future conditions. Because forward-looking statements relate to the future, they are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks and changes in circumstances that are difficult to predict and many of which are outside of our control. Our actual results and financial condition may differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements. Therefore, you should not rely on any of these forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause our actual results and financial condition to differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements include, among others, the following:

- our limited operating history, limited cash and history of losses;
- our ability to obtain adequate financing to fund our business operations in the future;
- the failure to successfully manage and grow our FlexShopper.com e-commerce platform;
- our ability to maintain compliance with financial covenants under our Credit Agreement;
- our dependence on the success of our third-party retail partners and our continued relationships with them;
- our compliance with various federal, state and local laws and regulations, including those related to consumer protection;
- the failure to protect the integrity and security of customer and employee information; and
- the other risks and uncertainties described in the Risk Factors and in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations sections in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

Any forward-looking statement made by us in this prospectus is based only on information currently available to us and speaks only as of the date on which it is made. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statement, whether written or oral, that may be made from time to time, whether as a result of new information, future developments or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable law. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our views to change. You should read this prospectus and the documents filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, merger, dispositions, joint ventures or investments we may undertake. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$11.3 million from this offering, or approximately \$13.1 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full, in each case assuming a public offering price of \$1.88 per unit and after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We expect to use approximately \$2.7 million of the net proceeds of this offering to repay indebtedness owing under our Credit Agreement and the balance for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

On August 29, 2018, the Credit Agreement was amended to require that we use proceeds of a successful equity raise on or prior to September 30, 2018 to prepay loans under the Credit Agreement in an amount necessary such that the outstanding principal balance thereof is less than or equal to 95% of the Borrowing Base (as defined in the Credit Agreement). Amounts borrowed under the Credit Agreement accrue interest at a rate equal to LIBOR plus 14% per annum. The date upon which we must repay all remaining amounts owing under the Credit Agreement is one year after the "Scheduled Commitment Termination Date," which is currently September 30, 2018. Pursuant to the Credit Agreement, if the Company raises at least \$12.5 million in equity funding (an "Equity Raise") on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date will be June 30, 2019 or such later date determined by the Credit Agreement's administrative agent in its sole discretion, but in no event later than February 28, 2021, with notice to the Company by April 1, 2019. In addition, upon completion of an Equity Raise, the interest rate charged will be reduced to LIBOR plus 11% per annum. If this offering is not consummated prior to September 30, 2018, we will need to extend or replace the Credit Agreement before its maturity in August 2019. If we are unable to successfully extend or replace the Credit Agreement in a timely manner, our future financial condition and liquidity would be materially adversely affected.

Except as set forth above, we have not yet determined the amount of net proceeds to be used specifically for any particular purposes or the timing of these expenditures. Accordingly, our management will have significant discretion and flexibility in applying the net proceeds from the sale of these securities.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Market Information and Holders

Our common stock is currently traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAY." Prior to November 18, 2016, our common stock was quoted on the OTC Market (OTCQB) under the same symbol. We have applied to list the warrants included within the units on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAYW." No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved or that a trading market will develop for the warrants.

As of August 2, 2018, 5,469,501 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding and were held by approximately 127 stockholders of record.

The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices (or closing bid prices with respect to periods prior to November 18, 2016) for our common stock for the fiscal quarters indicated, as reported on Nasdaq (or on OTC Markets with respect to closing bids for periods prior to November 18, 2016). OTC Market quotations for periods prior to November 18, 2016 reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commission, and may not represent actual transactions.

Period	 High		Low
Fiscal year ended December, 2016			
Quarter ended March 31, 2016	\$ 6.80	\$	2.50
Quarter ended June 30, 2016	6.00		3.00
Quarter ended September 30, 2016	5.80		4.60
Quarter ended December 31, 2016	8.00		4.80
Fiscal year ended December 31, 2017			
Quarter ended March 31, 2017	6.00		4.24
Quarter ended June 30, 2017	4.80		3.66
Quarter ended September 30, 2017	6.56		3.10
Quarter ended December 31, 2017	5.55		3.21
Fiscal year ending December 31, 2018			
Quarter ended March 31, 2018	4.79		2.63
Quarter ended June 30, 2018	4.80		2.62
Quarter ending September 30, 2018 (through September 20, 2018)	4.10		1.61

Dividend Policy

We have not paid or declared any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain any earnings for future growth and, therefore, do not expect to pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon various factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, investment opportunities and other factors that our Board of Directors deems relevant.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our actual cash and capitalization, each as of June 30, 2018:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect the sale by us of 6,648,000 units at an assumed offering price to the public of \$1.88 per unit, and after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the receipt by us of the expected net proceeds of such sale, and the application of such net proceeds as described in the section of this prospectus titled "Use of Proceeds."

You should read the following table in conjunction with the sections of this prospectus titled "Use of Proceeds" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and the notes thereto and our unaudited consolidated financial statements for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 and the notes thereto, each of which is included herein, for additional information.

		June 3	0, 2018		
		Actual		Pro Forma	
ASSETS			_		
CURRENT ASSETS:					
Cash	\$	2,055,948	\$	10,979,311	
Accounts receivable, net		4,104,683		4,104,683	
Prepaid expenses		382,758		382,758	
Lease merchandise, net		17,806,583		17,806,583	
Total current assets		24,349,972		33,273,335	
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net		3,073,049		3,073,049	
OTHER ASSETS, net		94,185		94,185	
	\$	27,517,206	\$	36,440,569	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
CURRENT LIABILITIES:					
Current portion of loan payable under credit agreement to beneficial shareholder net of \$449,226 of unamortized					
issuance costs	\$	14,402,123	\$	11,783,735	
Accounts payable		4,513,971		4,513,971	
Accrued payroll and related taxes		365,514		365,514	
Promissory notes		3,500,000		3,500,000	
Accrued expenses		767,921		1,067,921	
Total current liabilities		23,549,529		21,231,141	
Loan payable under credit agreement to beneficial shareholder net of \$40,839 of unamortized issuance costs and current portion		1,309,284		1,309,284	
Total liabilities	_		_		
Total Habilities		24,858,813		22,540,425	
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value- authorized 250,000 shares, issued and outstanding 239,405 shares at \$5.00 stated value		1,197,025		1,197,025	
Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value- authorized 25,000 shares, issued and outstanding 21,952					
shares at \$1,000 stated value		21,952,000		21,952,000	
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value- authorized 15,000,000 shares actual and 25,000,000 shares pro forma, issued and		, , ,		, , ,	
outstanding 5,469,501 shares actual and 12,117,501 pro forma		547		1,212	
Additional paid in capital		23,041,404		34,364,103	
Accumulated deficit		(43,532,583)		(43,614,196)	
Total stockholders' equity		2,658,393		13,900,144	
	\$	27,517,206	\$	36,440,569	

The foregoing table and calculations are based on 5,469,501 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2018 and excludes the following:

- 377,303 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.89;
- 425,400 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued pursuant to our 2007 Omnibus Equity
 Compensation Plan and 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan, or our Prior Incentive Plans, at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.02 per share:
- 1,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued pursuant to our 2018 Omnibus Equity
 Compensation Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.35 per share;

- 749,000 shares of our common stock that are reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan.
- 145,197 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock;
- an estimated 4,928,027 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, which includes the effect of an estimated anti-dilution reduction in the Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock conversion price to \$4.45 based on an assumed offering price of \$1.88;
- an estimated 98,553 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants, which includes the effect of an estimated anti-dilution reduction in the Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock conversion price to \$4.45 based on an assumed offering price of \$1.88;
- an estimated 3,324,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants included in the units (or 3,822,600 shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full with respect to the warrants contained in the units); and
- shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding subordinated promissory notes as described under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions Subordinated Promissory Notes."

DILUTION

If you purchase units in this offering, you will experience dilution to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of common stock including in the unit you purchase in this offering and our pro forma net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering.

Net tangible book value per share represents total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding. Our historical net tangible book value as of June 30, 2018 was \$2,642,666, or \$0.48 per share of common stock. After giving effect to our sale of 6,648,000 units in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$1.88 per share including in each unit in this offering, which was the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on September 20, 2018, and after using \$2.7 million of proceeds to repay indebtedness owing under our Credit Agreement and deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our net tangible book value as of June 30, 2018 would have been \$13,884,417, or \$1.15 per share. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$0.67 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.73 per share to investors in this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed public offering price per share		\$ 1.88
Historical net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2018	\$ 0.48	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	\$ 0.67	
As adjusted tangible book value per share, after giving effect to this offering		1.15
Dilution per share to investors in this offering		\$ 0.73

If the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of common stock, the tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering would be \$1.19 per share, which amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$0.71 per share of our common stock to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.69 per share of our common stock to investors purchasing units in this offering.

The above discussion and tables are based on 5,469,501 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2018 and excludes the following:

- 377,303 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.89 per share;
- 425,400 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued pursuant to our Prior Incentive Plans at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.02 per share;
- 1,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued pursuant to our 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.35 per share;
- 749,000 shares of our common stock that are reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan;
- 145,197 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock;
- an estimated 4,928,027 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, which includes the effect of an estimated anti-dilution reduction in the Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock conversion price to \$4.45 based on an assumed offering price of \$1.88;
- an estimated 98,553 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants, which includes the effect of an estimated anti-dilution reduction in the Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock conversion price to \$4.45 based on an assumed offering price of \$1.88;
- an estimated 3,324,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants included in the units (or 3,822,600 shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full with respect to the warrants contained in the units); and
- shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding subordinated promissory notes as described under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions Subordinated Promissory Notes."

To the extent that any of these options, warrants, shares of preferred stock or promissory notes are exercised or converted, new options are issued under our 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan or we issue additional shares of common stock or other equity securities in the future, there may be further dilution to new investors participating in this offering.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with the section of this prospectus titled "Summary Historical and Condensed Combined Financial Data" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Other Information Contained in this Prospectus." Our actual results may differ materially from those described below. You should read the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.

Executive Overview

The results of operations reflect the operations of FlexShopper, LLC (together with the Company and its direct and indirect wholly owned subsidiaries, "FlexShopper"), which provide certain types of durable goods to consumers on a lease-to-own ("LTO") basis and also provides LTO terms to consumers of third-party retailers and e-retailers. FlexShopper began generating revenues from this line of business in December 2013. Management believes that the introduction of FlexShopper's LTO programs support broad untapped expansion opportunities within the U.S. consumer e-commerce and retail marketplaces. FlexShopper and its online LTO platforms provide consumers the ability to acquire durable goods, including electronics, computers and furniture, on an affordable payment, lease basis. Concurrently, e-retailers and retailers that work with FlexShopper may increase their sales by utilizing FlexShopper's online channels to connect with consumers that want to acquire products on an LTO basis. FlexShopper's sales channels include (1) selling directly to consumers via the online FlexShopper.com LTO Marketplace featuring thousands of durable goods, (2) utilizing FlexShopper's patent pending LTO payment method at check out on e-commerce sites and through in-store terminals and (3) facilitating LTO transactions with retailers that have not yet become part of the FlexShopper.com LTO marketplace.

Summary of Critical Accounting Policies

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations discusses our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. On an on-going basis, management evaluates its estimates and judgments, including those related to credit provisions, intangible assets, contingencies, litigation and income taxes. Management bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience as well as various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Management believes the following critical accounting policies, among others, reflect the more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts - FlexShopper seeks to collect amounts owed under its leases from each customer on a weekly basis by charging their bank accounts or credit cards. Accounts receivable are principally comprised of lease payments currently owed to FlexShopper which are past due as FlexShopper has been unable to successfully collect in the manner described above. An allowance for doubtful accounts is estimated based upon revenues and historical experience of balances charged off as a percentage of revenues. The accounts receivable balances consisted of the following as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

	_	June 30, 2018	De	ecember 31, 2017
Accounts receivable	\$	9,905,651	\$	6,399,233
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(5,800,968)		(2,139,765)
Accounts receivable, net	\$	4,104,683	\$	4,259,468

The allowance is a significant percentage of the balance because FlexShopper does not charge off any customer account until it has exhausted all collection efforts with respect to each account including attempts to repossess items. In addition, while collections are pursued, the same delinquent customers will continue to accrue weekly charges until they are charged off. Accounts receivable balances charged off against the allowance were \$3,013,914 and \$7,442,190 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and \$7,162,533 and \$13,580,054 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively.

Lease Merchandise - Until all payment obligations required for ownership are satisfied under the lease agreement, FlexShopper maintains ownership of the lease merchandise. Lease merchandise consists primarily of residential furniture, consumer electronics, computers, appliances and household accessories and is recorded at cost net of accumulated depreciation. The Company depreciates leased merchandise using the straight-line method over the applicable agreement period for a consumer to acquire ownership, generally twelve months with no salvage value. Upon transfer of ownership of merchandise to customers resulting from satisfaction of their lease obligations, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are eliminated from lease merchandise. For lease merchandise returned or anticipated to be returned either voluntarily or through repossession, the Company provides an impairment reserve for the undepreciated balance of the merchandise net of any estimated salvage value with a corresponding charge to cost of lease revenue. The cost, accumulated depreciation and impairment reserve related to such merchandise are written off upon determination that no salvage value is obtainable. The impairment charge amounted was approximately \$1,312,000 and \$2,119,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and \$1,782,000 and \$3,284,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively.

Stock Based Compensation - The fair value of transactions in which FlexShopper exchanges its equity instruments for employee services (share-based payment transactions) is recognized as an expense in the financial statements as services are performed. Compensation expense is determined by reference to the fair value of an award on the date of grant and is amortized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. We have elected to use the Black Scholes pricing model (BSM) to determine the fair value of all stock option awards.

Key Performance Metrics

We regularly review several metrics, including the following key metrics, to evaluate our business, measure our performance, identify trends affecting our business, formulate financial projections and make strategic decisions. Key performance metrics for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

Three months ended

	June 30,						
		2018		2017	\$ Change		% Change
Adjusted Gross Profit:							
Lease revenues and fees	\$	18,588,477	\$	16,363,033	\$	2,225,444	13.6
Lease merchandise sold		487,830		324,227		163,603	50.5
Cost of merchandise sold		(324,705)		(226,310)		(98,395)	43.5
Provision for doubtful accounts		(5,483,487)		(4,759,879)		(723,608)	15.2
Net revenues		13,268,115		11,701,071		1,567,044	13.4
Cost of lease revenues, consisting of depreciation and impairment of lease							
merchandise		(8,987,412)		(8,126,839)		(860,573)	10.6
Adjusted Gross Profit	\$	4,280,703	\$	3,574,232	\$	706,471	19.8
Gross profit margin		32%		31%		_	
Net revenues as a percentage of cost of lease revenue		148%		144%			

Three	mon	ths	ended
	т	20	

	June 30,						
		2018 2017		\$ Change		% Change	
Adjusted EBITDA:							
Net loss	\$	(1,974,906)	\$	(1,563,003)	\$	(411,903)	26.4
Amortization of debt costs		160,903		118,404		42,499	35.9
Other amortization and depreciation		462,530		394,600		67,930	17.2
Interest expense		884,435		432,899		451,536	104.3
Stock compensation		22,779		19,321		3,458	17.9
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	(444,259)*	\$	(597,779)*	\$	153,520	25.7

^{*} Represents loss

Key performance metrics for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

	Six months ended June 30,					
		2018		2017	\$ Change	% Change
Adjusted Gross Profit:						
Lease revenues and fees	\$	37,925,373	\$	33,313,925	\$ 4,611,448	13.8
Lease merchandise sold		1,102,348		814,952	287,396	35.3
Cost of merchandise sold		(658,468)		(535,928)	(122,540)	22.9
Provision for doubtful accounts		(10,658,805)		(9,675,629)	(983,176)	10.2
Net revenues		27,710,448		23,917,320	3,793,128	15.9
Cost of lease revenues, consisting of depreciation and impairment of lease						
merchandise		(19,395,158)		(16,587,622)	(2,807,536)	16.9
Adjusted Gross Profit	\$	8,315,290	\$	7,329,698	\$ 985,592	13.5
Gross profit margin		30%		31%		
Net revenues as a percentage of cost of lease revenue		143%		144%		

Six months ended June 30, 2018 % Change 2017 \$ Change Adjusted EBITDA: Net loss (4,261,250)(2,617,514)(1,643,736)(62.8)Amortization of debt costs 293,307 236,808 56,499 23.9 17.3 Other amortization and depreciation 898,204 765,836 132,368 Interest expense 815,212 93.7 1,685,698 870,486 Stock compensation 42,211 30,270 71.7 72,481 Adjusted EBITDA (702,173)*(609,387)86.8 (1,311,560)*

Key performance metrics for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

	Year en Decembe			
ross Profit	2017	2016	\$ Change	% Change
ues and fees \$	65,412,131	\$ 46,513,235	\$ 18,898,896	40.6
andise sold	1,634,233	1,066,350	567,883	53.3
handise sold	(998,800)	(687,991)	310,809	45.2
r doubtful accounts	(19,135,207)	(13,281,242)	5,853,965	44.0
	46,912,357	33,610,352	13,302,005	39.6
revenues, consisting of depreciation and impairment of lease				
se	(31,453,246)	(22,734,553)	8,718,693	38.4
oss Profit \$	15,459,111	\$ 10,875,799	\$ 4,583,312	42.1
margin —	33%	32%		
s as a percentage of cost of lease revenue	149%	148%		
andise sold chandise sold r doubtful accounts r revenues, consisting of depreciation and impairment of lease se oss Profit margin	1,634,233 (998,800) (19,135,207) 46,912,357 (31,453,246) 15,459,111 33%	1,066,350 (687,991) (13,281,242) 33,610,352 (22,734,553) \$ 10,875,799 32%	567,883 310,809 5,853,965 13,302,005 8,718,693 \$ 4,583,312	53 45 44 39

^{*} Represents loss

Year ended
Dansak av 21

	December 31,						
Adjusted EBITDA	2017		2016	\$ Change		% Change	
Net Loss	\$	(8,330,761)	\$	(12,253,707)	\$	3,922,946	(32.0)
Amortization of debt costs		473,616		451,304		22,312	4.9
Other amortization and depreciation		1,616,964		1,115,203		501,761	44.9
Interest expense		1,694,645		1,473,880		220,765	15.0
Stock compensation		113,952		136,308		(22,356)	(16.4)
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	(4,431,584)*	\$	(9,077,012)*	\$	4,645,428	(51.2)

^{*} Represents loss

Management believes that Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA provide relevant and useful information which is widely used by analysts, investors and competitors in our industry in assessing performance.

Adjusted Gross Profit represents GAAP revenue less the provision for doubtful accounts and cost of leased inventory and inventory sold. Adjusted Gross Profit provides us with an understanding of the results from the primary operations of our business. We use Adjusted Gross Profit to evaluate our period-over-period operating performance. This measure may be useful to an investor in evaluating the underlying operating performance of our business.

Adjusted EBITDA represents net income before interest, stock-based compensation, taxes, depreciation (other than depreciation of leased inventory) and amortization. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides us with an understanding of one aspect of earnings before the impact of investing and financing charges and income taxes. Adjusted EBITDA may be useful to an investor in evaluating our operating performance and liquidity because this measure:

- is widely used by investors to measure a company's operating performance without regard to items excluded from the calculation of such measure, which can vary substantially from company to company;
- is a financial measurement that is used by rating agencies, lenders and other parties to evaluate our credit worthiness; and
- is used by our management for various purposes, including as a measure of performance and as a basis for strategic planning and forecasting.

Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA are supplemental measures of FlexShopper's performance that are neither required by, nor presented in accordance with, GAAP. Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as substitutes for GAAP metrics such as operating loss, net income or any other performance measures derived in accordance with GAAP.

Results of Operations

Three Months Ended June 30, 2018 compared to Three Months Ended June 30, 2017

The following table details operating results for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017:

	2018		2017		\$ Change		% Change
Total revenues	\$	19,076,307	\$	16,687,260	\$	2,389,047	14.3
Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold		9,312,117		8,353,149		958,968	11.5
Provision for doubtful accounts		5,483,487		4,759,879		723,608	15.2
Marketing		1,260,237		818,609		441,628	53.9
Salaries and benefits		2,031,788		1,898,005		133,783	7.0
Other operating expenses		1,918,246		1,869,317		48,929	2.6
Operating loss		(929,568)		(1,011,699)		82,131	8.1
Interest expense		1,045,338		551,304		494,034	89.6
Net loss	\$	(1,974,906)	\$	(1,563,003)	\$	(411,903)	26.4

FlexShopper originated 23,474 leases for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared to 16,714 leases for the comparable period last year. Total lease revenues for the three months ended June 30, 2018 were \$19,076,307 compared to \$16,687,260 for the three months ended June 30, 2017, representing an increase of \$2,389,047, or 14.3%. Continued growth in repeat customers coupled with acquiring new customers with additional marketing spend is primarily responsible for the increase in leases and related revenue.

Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold for the three months ended June 30, 2018 was \$9,312,117 compared to \$8,353,149 for the three months ended June 30, 2017, representing an increase of \$958,968, or 11.5%. Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold for the three months ended June 30, 2018 is comprised of depreciation expense on lease merchandise of \$8,987,412 and the net book value of merchandise sold of \$324,705. Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold for the three months ended June 30, 2017 is comprised of depreciation expense on lease merchandise of \$8,126,839, the net book value of merchandise sold of \$226,310. As the Company's lease revenues increase, the direct costs associated with them also increase.

Provision for doubtful accounts was \$5,483,487 and \$4,759,879 for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The primary reason for the increase is that the Company does not charge off any customer accounts until it has exhausted all collection efforts, including attempts to repossess items. While collection efforts are pursued, delinquent customers continue to accrue weekly charges resulting in a significant balance requiring a reserve. During the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, \$3,013,914 and \$7,162,533 of accounts receivable balances were charged off against the allowance, respectively, after the Company exhausted all collection efforts with respect to such accounts. The provision increase was primarily driven by the increase in FlexShopper's lease portfolio revenue.

Marketing expenses in the three months ended June 30, 2018 was \$1,260,237 compared to \$818,609 in the three months ended June 30, 2017, an increase of \$441,628, or 53.9%. The Company strategically increased marketing expenditures in its digital channels where it is acquiring customers efficiently at it targeted acquisition cost.

Salaries and benefits in the three months ended June 30, 2018 was \$2,031,788 compared to \$1,898,005 in the three months ended June 30, 2017, an increase of \$133,783, or 7.0%. Investments in our software engineering team, much of which occurred throughout 2017, and certain key management hires are the primary reasons for the increase in salaries and benefits expenses.

Other operating expenses for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 included the following:

	Tł	ree months	Th	ree months
		ended		ended
		June 30,		June 30,
		2018		2017
Amortization and depreciation	\$	462,530	\$	394,600
Computer and internet expenses		317,834		287,677
Legal and professional fees		156,293		305,084
Merchant bank fees		315,794		254,138
Stock compensation expense		22,779		19,321
Customer verification expenses		264,867		201,951
Other		378,149		406,546
Total	\$	1,918,246	\$	1,869,317

Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 2017

The following table details operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017:

	2018		2017		\$ Change	% Change
¢	20 027 721	¢	24 120 077	¢	4 000 044	14.4
Ф		Ф	, ,	Ф	, ,	17.1
					, ,	10.2
	, ,					49.0
	4,211,164		3,666,157		545,007	14.9
	3,957,184		3,542,969		414,215	11.7
	(2,282,245)		(1,510,219)		(772,026)	51.1
	1,979,005		1,107,295		871,710	78.7
\$	(4,261,250)	\$	(2,617,514)	\$	(1,643,736)	62.8
	\$	\$ 39,027,721 20,053,626 10,658,805 2,429,187 4,211,164 3,957,184 (2,282,245) 1,979,005	\$ 39,027,721 \$ 20,053,626	\$ 39,027,721 \$ 34,128,877 20,053,626 17,123,550 10,658,805 9,675,629 2,429,187 1,630,791 4,211,164 3,666,157 3,957,184 3,542,969 (2,282,245) (1,510,219) 1,979,005 1,107,295	\$ 39,027,721 \$ 34,128,877 \$ 20,053,626 17,123,550 10,658,805 9,675,629 2,429,187 1,630,791 4,211,164 3,666,157 3,957,184 3,542,969 (2,282,245) (1,510,219) 1,979,005 1,107,295	\$ 39,027,721 \$ 34,128,877 \$ 4,898,844 20,053,626 17,123,550 2,930,076 10,658,805 9,675,629 983,176 2,429,187 1,630,791 798,396 4,211,164 3,666,157 545,007 3,957,184 3,542,969 414,215 (2,282,245) (1,510,219) (772,026) 1,979,005 1,107,295 871,710

FlexShopper originated 45,517 leases for the six months ended June 30, 2018 compared to 35,157 leases for the comparable period last year. Total lease revenues for the six months ended June 30, 2018 were \$39,027,721 compared to \$34,128,877 for the six months ended June 30, 2017, representing an increase of \$4,898,844, or 14.4%. Continued growth in repeat customers coupled with acquiring new customers with additional marketing spend is primarily responsible for the increase in leases and related revenue.

Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold for the six months ended June 30, 2018 was \$20,053,626 compared to \$17,123,550 for the six months ended June 30, 2017, representing an increase of \$2,930,076, or 17.1%. Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold for the six months ended June 30, 2018 is comprised of depreciation expense on lease merchandise of \$19,395,158 and the net book value of merchandise sold of \$658,468. Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold for the six months ended June 30, 2017 is comprised of depreciation expense on lease merchandise of \$16,587,622, the net book value of merchandise sold of \$535,928. As the Company's lease revenues increase, the direct costs associated with them also increase.

Provision for doubtful accounts was \$10,658,805 and \$9,675,629 for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The primary reason for the increase is that the Company does not charge off any customer accounts until it has exhausted all collection efforts, including attempts to repossess items. While collection efforts are pursued, delinquent customers continue to accrue weekly charges resulting in a significant balance requiring a reserve. During the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, \$7,442,190 and \$13,580,054 of accounts receivable balances were charged off against the allowance, respectively, after the Company exhausted all collection efforts with respect to such accounts. The provision increase was primarily driven by the increase in FlexShopper's lease portfolio revenue.

Marketing expenses in the first half of 2018 were \$2,429,187 compared to \$1,630,791 in the first half of 2017, an increase of \$798,396, or 49.0%. The Company strategically increased marketing expenditures in the first half of 2018 in its digital channels where it is acquiring customers efficiently at its targeted acquisition cost.

Salary and benefits expenses in the first half of 2018 were \$4,211,164 compared to \$3,666,157 in the first half of 2017, an increase of \$545,007, or 14.9%. Investments in our software engineering team, much of which occurred throughout 2017, and certain key management hires are the primary reasons for the increase in salaries and benefits expenses.

Other operating expenses for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 included the following:

	S	ix months	S	Six months
		ended		ended
		June 30,		June 30,
		2018		2017
Amortization and depreciation	\$	898,204	\$	765,836
Computer and internet expenses		681,040		545,149
Legal and professional fees		402,268		521,188
Merchant bank fees		634,484		491,936
Stock compensation expense		72,481		42,211
Customer verification expenses		499,948		334,795
Other		768,759		841,854
Total	\$	3,957,184	\$	3,542,969

Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2017 compared to Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2016

The following table details the operating results from operations for the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

	Year ended December 31,						
	2017 2016		\$ Change		% Change		
Total revenues	\$	67,046,364	\$	47,579,585	\$	19,466,779	40.9
Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold		32,452,046		23,422,544		9,029,502	38.6
Provision for doubtful accounts		19,135,207		13,281,242		5,853,965	44.1
Marketing		6,094,330		10,193,052		(4,098,722)	(40.2)
Salaries and benefits		7,862,714		5,946,401		1,916,313	32.2
Operating expenses		7,664,566		5,064,869		2,599,697	51.3
Operating loss		(6,162,499)		(10,328,523)		4,166,024	40.3
Interest expense		2,168,262		1,925,184		243,078	12.6
Net loss	\$	(8,330,761)	\$	(12,253,707)	\$	3,922,946	32.0

Lease revenues for the twelve months ended December 31, 2017 were \$67,046,364 compared to \$47,579,585 for the year ended December 31, 2016, representing an increase of 40.9 %. FlexShopper originated 87,036 leases in the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 76,586 leases in year ended December 31, 2016. Growth in repeat customers is primarily responsible for the increase in revenue and leases.

Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold for the year ended December 31, 2017 was comprised of depreciation expense on lease merchandise of \$31,453,246 and the net book value of merchandise sold of \$998,800. Cost of lease revenue and merchandise sold for the year ended December 31, 2016 was comprised of depreciation expense on lease merchandise of \$22,734,553, the net book value of merchandise sold of \$687,991. As the Company's lease revenues increase, the associated direct costs also increase.

Provision for bad debts was \$19,135,207 and \$13,281,242 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. A factor that causes the provision to increase is that the Company does not charge off any customer accounts until it has exhausted all collection efforts including attempts to repossess items. While collection efforts are pursued, delinquent customers continue to accrue weekly charges resulting in a significant balance requiring a reserve. The Company anticipates continued improvement as it continues to refine its underwriting model, enhances its risk department and accumulates additional lease data. The Company charged off \$26,504,150 and \$8,499,812 of customer accounts to the allowance for doubtful accounts in the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 respectively, after it exhausted all collection efforts with respect to such accounts. The significant increase was due to there being a much smaller and younger portfolio of leases against which charge-offs were made in the prior year.

Marketing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$6,094,330, compared to \$10,193,052 in 2016 for a decrease of \$4,098,722 or 40.2%. Recognizing the seasonality of its business and periods of less consumer demand for consumer electronics, the Company strategically reduced marketing expenditures to continue to optimize customer acquisition costs.

Salary and benefits expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 were \$7,862,714, compared to \$5,946,401 in 2016 for an increase of \$1,916,313 or 32.2%. Our continued investment in our software engineering team to innovate and enhance our technology platform, as well as our customer support and collections teams, and certain key management hires are the primary reasons for the increase in salaries and benefits expenses.

Operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 were \$7,664,566 and \$5,064,869 respectively.

Key operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 included the following:

	Year ended December 31, 2017		Year ended December 31, 2016	
Amortization and depreciation	\$ 1,616,964	\$	1,566,507	
Computer and internet expenses	1,254,967		265,505	
Legal and professional fees	890,022		465,620	
Merchant bank fees	998,940		612,260	
Stock compensation expense	113,952		136,308	
Other	 2,789,721		2,018,669	
Total	\$ 7,664,566	\$	5,064,869	

Our computer and internet expenses represented the most significant increase, which was primarily due to our transition to another e-commerce platform in 2017. We are maintaining two platforms which we anticipate will no longer be necessary in the second quarter of 2018 when we should see reductions in this cost.

The increased revenues were offset by the increase in expenses to enhance and scale the Company's LTO channels and support its growth resulting in net losses of \$8,330,761 and \$12,253,707 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Plan of Operation

We plan to promote our FlexShopper products and services across all sales channels through strategic partnerships, direct response marketing, and affiliate and internet marketing, all of which are designed to increase our lease transactions and name recognition. Our advertisements emphasize such features as instant spending limit and affordable weekly payments. We believe that as the FlexShopper name gains familiarity and national recognition through our advertising efforts, we will continue to educate our customers and potential customers about the lease-to-own payment alternative as well as solidify our reputation as a leading provider of high quality branded merchandise and services.

For each of our sales channels, FlexShopper has a marketing strategy that includes the following:

Online LTO Marketplace	Patent pending LTO Payment Method	In-store LTO technology platform
Search engine optimization; pay-per clic	ck Direct to retailers/e-retailers	Direct to retailers/e-retailers
Online affiliate networks	Partnerships with payment aggregators	Consultants & strategic relationships
Direct response television campaigns	Consultants & strategic relationships	
Direct mail		

The Company believes it has a competitive advantage over competitors in the LTO industry by providing all three channels as a bundled package to retailers and e-retailers. Management is anticipating a rapid development of the FlexShopper business as we are able to penetrate each of our sales channels. To support our anticipated growth, FlexShopper will need the availability of substantial capital resources. See the section captioned "Liquidity and Capital Resources" below.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of June 30, 2018, the Company had cash of \$2,055,948 compared to \$4,968,915 as of December 31, 2017.

As of June 30, 2018, the Company had accounts receivable of \$9,905,651 offset by an allowance for doubtful accounts of \$5,800,968, resulting in net accounts receivable of \$4,104,683. Accounts receivable are principally comprised of lease payments owed to the Company. An allowance for doubtful accounts is estimated based upon historical collection and delinquency percentages.

Recent Financings

From January 1, 2017, FlexShopper completed the following transactions, each of which has provided liquidity and cash resources to FlexShopper.

- 1. On January 27, 2017, FlexShopper 2, LLC (the "Borrower") entered into a fifth amendment (the "Omnibus Amendment") to its Credit Agreement, dated March 6, 2015 (the "Credit Agreement") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, various lenders from time to time party thereto and WE2014-1, LLC. The Omnibus Amendment amended the Credit Agreement to, among other things, extend the date after which we may no longer borrow additional funds, lower the interest rate, require the Borrower to refinance the debt under the Credit Agreement upon a Permitted Change of Control (as defined in the Credit Agreement) and modify certain permitted debt and financial covenants.
- 2. On January 9, 2018, the Credit Agreement was modified to extend the Commitment Termination Date from April 1, 2018 to August 31, 2018.
- 3. On January 29, 2018 and January 30, 2018, we entered into letter agreements with Russ Heiser, FlexShopper's Chief Financial Officer, and NRNS Capital Holdings LLC ("NRNS"), respectively (such letter agreements, together, the "Commitment Letters"), pursuant to which we issued a subordinated promissory note to each of Mr. Heiser and NRNS (together, the "Notes"). The Commitment Letters provide that Mr. Heiser and NRNS each shall make advances to the Borrower under the applicable Note in aggregate amounts up to \$1,000,000 and \$2,500,000, respectively. Upon issuance of the Notes, we drew \$500,000 and a subsequent \$500,000 on February 20, 2018, on the Note held by Mr. Heiser and \$2,500,000 on the Note held by NRNS. On August 29, 2018, we issued amended and restated Notes to Mr. Heiser and NRNS under which (1) the maturity date for such Notes was set at June 30, 2019 and (2) in connection with the completion of the offering described in this prospectus, the holders of such Notes were granted the option to convert up to 50% of the outstanding principal of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to the price paid to the Company by the underwriters for shares sold in the offering, net of the underwriting discount.
- 4. On April 3, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Sixth Amendment") to increase advance rates thus providing additional borrowing capacity under the Credit Agreement. Furthermore, the Amendment provides that if the Company raises at least \$20 million in equity funding (the "Equity Raise") on or before July 31, 2018, the Commitment Termination Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement) will be extended to February 28, 2021; provided, however, if the Equity Raise is not completed on or before July 31, 2018, the Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, but in no event earlier than July 31, 2018 or later than August 31, 2020. The Commitment Maturity Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement) is one year after the Commitment Termination Date. In addition, upon completion of the Equity Raise, the interest rate charged will be reduced to LIBOR plus eleven percent (11%) per annum.
- 5. On July 31, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Seventh Amendment") to extend the deadline to raise at least \$20 million in equity funding set forth in the Sixth Amendment to be August 31, 2018. If the Equity Raise is not completed on or before August 31, 2018, the Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Lender in its sole discretion, but in no event earlier than August 31, 2018 or later than February 28, 2021.
- On August 29, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Eighth Amendment") to further extend the deadline to complete an Equity Raise to be September 30, 2018 and reduced the required amount for such raise to \$15 million and, on September 22, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Ninth Amendment") to reduce the required amount for such raise to \$12.5 million. If the Equity Raise is consummated on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date will be extended to June 30, 2019 or such later date to be determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, but not later than February 28, 2021, by notice to the Borrower on or before April 1, 2019; provided, however, if the Equity Raise is not completed on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion (by notice to the Borrower, but in no event earlier than September 30, 2018 or later than June 30, 2019. Proceeds of a successful equity raise on or prior to September 30, 2018 are required to be used to prepay loans under the Credit Agreement in an amount necessary such that the outstanding principal balance thereof is less than or equal to 95% of the Borrowing Base (as defined in the Credit Agreement). Pursuant to the Eighth Amendment, upon the consummation of a successful raising by the Company or its affiliates of equity funding on or prior to September 30, 2018, the Borrower must maintain a reserve amount of \$1,000,000, which amount may be withdrawn by the Administrative Agent to pay any amounts not paid by the Borrower when due under the Credit Agreement or, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, to pay any other commercially reasonable costs or expenses of the Borrower. If any portion of the reserve amount is used in such manner, such reserve will be replenished up to \$1,000,000 in connection with the monthly applications of proceeds under the Credit Agreement. Additionally, the Eighth Amendment amended the Credit Agreement to provide that, among other things, (a) if the Company completes the Equity Raise on or before September 30, 2018, the interest rate on loans under the Credit Agreement will be reduced to a low double-digit percentage per annum beginning on February 1, 2019; and (b) certain increased advance rates established by a previous Credit Agreement amendment are extended through September 30, 2018; however, if the Equity Raise has not closed, (i) beginning on September 17, 2018 the advance rate for certain Eligible Leases (as defined in the Credit Agreement) existing prior to the date of the Eighth Amendment will be reduced by a low single-digit percentage each week and (ii) the advance rate for such Eligible Leases added to the Borrowing Base (as defined in the Credit Agreement) on or after the date of the Eighth Amendment shall be a percentage in the mid-nineties.

Cash Flow Summary

Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$2,412,710 for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and was primarily due to the net loss for the period. Net cash provided by operating activities was \$1,873,670 for the six months ended June 30, 2017 and was primarily due to the increase in net revenues and gross profit and more efficient marketing spend for the period.

Net cash used by operating activities was \$6,598,834 for the year ended December 31, 2017 and was primarily due to the net loss for the period combined with cash used for the purchases of leased merchandise. Net cash used by operating activities was \$17,372,429 for the year ended December 31, 2016 and was primarily due to the net loss for the period combined with cash used for the purchases of leased merchandise.

Cash Flows from Investing Activities

For the six months ended June 30, 2018, net cash used in investing activities was \$1,021,551, comprised of \$14,164 for the purchase of property and equipment and \$1,007,387 for capitalized software costs. For the six months ended June 30, 2017, net cash used in investing activities was \$979,562, comprised of \$41,595 for the purchase of property and equipment and \$937,967 for capitalized software costs.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, net cash used in investing activities was \$2,021,538 comprised of \$127,367 for the purchase of property and equipment and \$1,894,171 for capitalized software costs. For the year ended December 31, 2016, net cash used in investing activities was \$1,855,088 comprised of \$81,514 for the purchase of property and equipment and \$1,773,574 for capitalized software costs.

Cash Flows from Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$521,294 for the six months ended June 30, 2018 due to \$3,465,000 of funds drawn on the Promissory Notes and \$3,550,000 of funds drawn on the Credit Agreement, partially offset by loan repayments on the Credit Agreement of \$6,420,852.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$8,176,792 for the year ended December 31, 2017 primarily due to the funds drawn on the Credit Agreement of \$10,450,000, offset by repayments of amounts borrowed under the Credit Agreement of \$2,288,208. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$21,243,806 for the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to the proceeds from the sale of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock of \$21,952,000 offset by related costs of \$1,519,339, funds drawn on the Credit Agreement of \$4,941,359, offset by repayments of amounts borrowed under the Credit Agreement of \$4,172,714.

Capital Resources

To date, funds derived from the sale of FlexShopper's common stock and Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock and the Company's ability to borrow funds against the lease portfolio have provided the liquidity and capital resources necessary to fund its operations. The Company's ability to borrow additional funds under its credit agreement can be terminated if the Company does not raise \$12.5 million of equity prior to September 30, 2018. The Company is currently exploring various financing options to provide additional equity capital, including the offering described in this prospectus. The Company expects that in connection with the completion of this offering the Commitment Maturity Date under the credit agreement will be extended to no earlier than June 30, 2019. If the Company is unable to obtain additional equity capital and extend the credit facilities, management believes the Company would be able to maintain a positive cash position by servicing and collecting its existing lease portfolio and paying its obligations as they become due but would be forced to curtail or suspend normal business operations, including its discretionary marketing expenditures.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

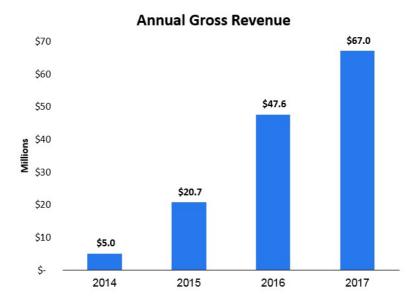
The Company does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

BUSINESS

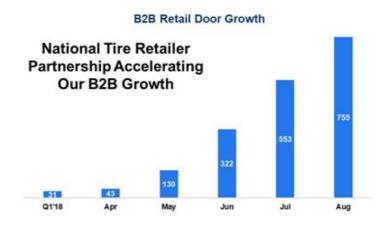
Introduction

Since December 2013, we have developed a business that focuses on improving the quality of life of our customers by providing them the opportunity to obtain ownership of high-quality durable products, such as consumer electronics, appliances, computers (including tablets and wearables), smartphones, tires, jewelry and furniture (including accessories), under affordable payment lease-to-own ("LTO") purchase agreements with no long-term obligation, including through an extensive online experience. Our customers can acquire well-known brands such as Samsung, Frigidaire, Hewlett-Packard, LG, Whirlpool, Simmons, Philips, Ashley, Apple and more. We believe that the introduction of FlexShopper's LTO programs support broad untapped expansion opportunities within the U.S. consumer e-commerce and retail marketplaces. We have successfully developed and are currently processing LTO transactions using our "LTO Engine," FlexShopper's proprietary technology that automates the process of consumers receiving spending limits and entering into leases for durable goods to within seconds. The LTO Engine is the basis for FlexShopper's primary sales channels, which include business to consumer ("B2C") and business to business ("B2B") channels, as described in further detail below. Concurrently, e-tailers and retailers that work with FlexShopper may increase their sales by utilizing FlexShopper's online channels to connect with consumers that want to acquire products on an LTO basis. FlexShopper's sales channels include (1) selling directly to consumers via the online FlexShopper.com LTO Marketplace featuring thousands of durable goods, (2) utilizing FlexShopper's LTO payment method at check out on e-commerce sites and through in-store terminals and (3) facilitating LTO transactions with retailers that have not yet become part of the FlexShopper.com LTO marketplace.

The Company is quickly penetrating the LTO market as evidenced by the increase in its gross revenue, illustrated in the chart below.



While most of FlexShopper's historical growth has been driven by its B2C channel, the Company recently completed the launch of its LTO "save the sale" program with a national tire retailer in its 726 corporate stores, which grew the program's door count from 31 locations as of March 31, 2018 to over 750 locations by August 31, 2018.



Industry Overview

The LTO industry offers consumers an alternative to traditional methods of obtaining electronics, computers, home furnishings, appliances and other durable goods. FlexShopper's customers typically do not have sufficient cash or credit to obtain these goods, so they find the short-term nature and affordable payments of LTO attractive.

The Lease-Purchase Transaction

A lease-purchase transaction is a flexible alternative for consumers to obtain and enjoy brand name merchandise with no long-term obligation. Key features of our lease-purchase transactions include:

Brand name merchandise. FlexShopper offers well-known brands such as LG, Samsung, Sony and Vizio home electronics; Frigidaire, General Electric, LG, Samsung and Whirlpool appliances; Acer, Apple, Asus, Samsung and Toshiba computers and/or tablets; Samsung and Apple smartphones; and Ashley, Powell and Standard furniture, among other brands.

Convenient payment options. Our customers make payments on a weekly, bi-weekly or monthly basis. Payments are automatically deducted from the customer's authorized checking account or debit card. Additionally, customers may make additional payments or exercise early payment options, which enable them to save money.

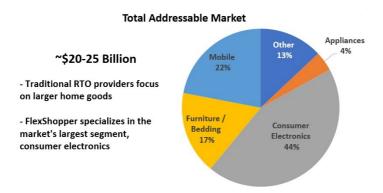
No long-term commitment. A customer may terminate a lease-purchase agreement at any time with no long-term obligation by paying amounts due under the lease-purchase agreement and returning the leased item to FlexShopper.

Applying has no impact on credit or FICO score. We do not use FICO scores to determine customers' spending limits so our underwriting does not impact consumers' credit with the three main credit bureaus.

Flexible options to obtain ownership. Ownership of the merchandise generally transfers to the customer if the customer makes all payments during the lease term, which is one year, or exercises early payment options, which typically save the customer money.

Key Trends Driving the Industry:

Non-prime consumers represent the largest segment of the credit market. Today, 38% of Americans have low credit scores according to Experian, and approximately 50 million American households are underbanked, sub-prime or credit invisible, or have no credit history. This segment of consumers represents a significant and underserved market.

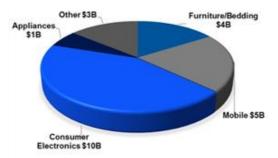


According to Wall Street and industry research, the current addressable market size for non-prime consumers is between \$20 and \$25 billion, with consumer electronics constituting 44% of such amount. We believe that underwriting consumer electronics online is one of our competitive advantages since this is the majority of our business and has not been a focus of our peers.

Additional industry trends include:

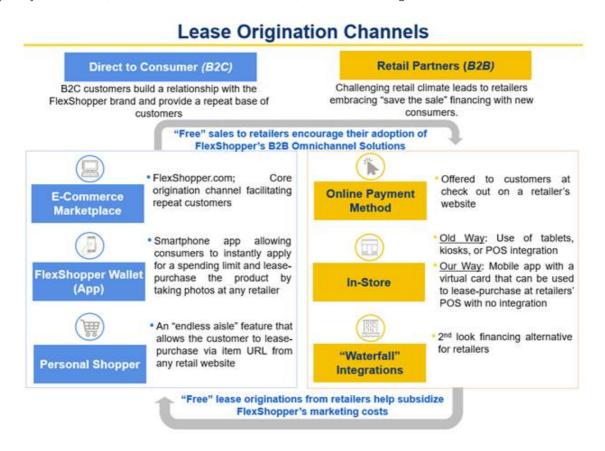
- Consumers recognizing that they have more convenient options to acquire the products they want.
- The difficult retail climate leading retailers to embrace "save the sale" financing to increase sales with new consumers.

 Technology advances in online underwriting and LTO digital functionality continuing to drive the B2B market segment by making it easier for retailers and consumers to transact on an LTO basis in an efficient and timely manner.



Growth Opportunities and Strategies

Like many industries, the internet and other technology is transforming the LTO industry. FlexShopper has positioned itself to take advantage of this transformation by focusing on the expansion of the LTO industry online and into mainstream retail and e-tail. The brick-and-mortar LTO industry currently serves approximately 3.4 million consumers annually, generating approximately \$6.1 billion in sales primarily through approximately 6,700 LTO brick and mortar stores. Through its strategic sales channels FlexShopper believes it can expand the LTO industry, also known as the rent-to-own or RTO industry. FlexShopper has successfully developed and is currently processing LTO transactions using its "LTO Engine," FlexShopper's proprietary technology that automates the process of consumers receiving spending limits and entering into leases for durable goods to within seconds. The LTO Engine is the basis for FlexShopper's primary sales channels, which include B2C and B2B channels, illustrated in the diagram below:



We believe we have created a unique platform whereby our B2B and B2C sales channels beneficially support and advance each other. For our B2C channels, we directly market to our consumers LTO opportunities at FlexShopper.com, where they can choose from over 150,000 of the latest products shipped directly to them by certain of the nation's largest retailers. This generates sales with no acquisition cost for our retail partners; FlexShopper uses this incremental business we have provided to encourage them to incorporate our B2B solutions into their online and in-store sales channels. The lease originations by our retail partners using our B2B channels, which have no customer acquisition cost to us, subsidize our B2C customer acquisition costs.

To achieve our goal of being the preeminent "pure play" virtual LTO leader, we intend to execute the following strategies:

Continue to grow FlexShopper into a dominant LTO brand. Given strong consumer demand and organic growth potential for our LTO solutions, we believe that significant opportunities exist to expand our presence within current markets via existing marketing channels. As non-prime consumers become increasingly familiar and comfortable with our retail kiosk partnerships, online marketplace and mobile solutions, we plan to capture the new business generated as they migrate away from less convenient legacy brick-and-mortar LTO stores.

Expand the range of customers served. We continue to evaluate new product and market opportunities that fit into our overall strategic objective of delivering next-generation retail, online and mobile LTO terms that span the non-prime/near-prime credit spectrum. For example, we are evaluating products with lower fees that would be more focused on the needs of more creditworthy subprime consumers that prefer a less expensive LTO option. In addition, we are continually focused on improving our analytics to effectively underwrite and serve consumers within those segments of the non-prime credit spectrum that we do not currently reach, including profitable deeper penetration of the sub-prime spectrum. We believe the current generation of our underwriting model is performing well and will continue to improve over time as its data set expands.

Pursue additional strategic retail partnerships. We intend to continue targeting regional and national retailers to expand our B2B sales channels. As illustrated in the diagram above, we believe we have the best omnichannel solution for retailers to "save the sale" with LTO options. In retail, the phrase "save the sale" means offering consumers other finance options when they do not qualify for traditional credit. We expect these partnerships to provide us with access to a broad range of potential new customers, with low customer acquisition costs.

Expand our relationships with existing customers and retail partners. Customer acquisition costs represent one of the most significant expenses for us due to our high percentage of online customers. In comparison, no acquisition cost is incurred for customers acquired through our retail partnerships. We will seek to expand our strong relationships with existing customers by providing qualified customers with increased spending limits or offering other products and services to them, as well as seek to grow our retail partnerships to reduce our overall acquisition cost.

Continue to optimize marketing across all channels. Since we began marketing our services to consumers in 2014, we have made significant progress in targeting our customers and lowering our customer acquisition costs. This is across different media including direct response television and digital channels such as social media, email, and search engines.

Our Competitive Strengths

The LTO industry is highly competitive. Our operation competes with other national, regional and local LTO businesses, as well as with rental stores that do not offer their customers a purchase option. Some of these companies have, or may develop, systems that enable consumers to obtain through online facilities spending limits and payment terms and to enter into leases nearly instantaneously, in a manner similar to that provided by FlexShopper's proprietary technology. We believe the following competitive strengths differentiate us:

Underwriting and Risk Management

Specialized technology and proprietary risk analytics optimized for the non-prime credit market. We have made substantial investments in our underwriting technology and analytics platforms to support rapid scaling, innovation and regulatory compliance. Our team of data scientists and risk analysts uses our risk infrastructure to build and test strategies across the entire underwriting process, using alternative credit data, device authentication, identity verification, and many more data elements. We believe our real-time proprietary technology and risk analytics platform is unique among our competitors in successfully underwriting online consumers and consumer electronics; most of our peers focus on in-store consumers that acquire furniture and appliances, which we believe are easier to underwrite based on our own experiences. In addition, all our applications are processed instantly with approvals and spending limits provided within seconds of submission.

LTO Products for Consumers and Retailers

Expansive online LTO marketplace. We have made substantial investments in our custom e-commerce platform to provide consumers the greatest selection of popular brands delivered by certain of the nation's largest retailers, including Best Buy, Walmart, Overstock, Serta and many more. Our platform is custom-built for online LTO transactions, which include underwriting our consumers, serving them LTO leases, syncing and communicating with our retail partners to fulfill orders and all front- and back-end customer relationship management functions, including collections and billing. The result is a comprehensive technology platform that manages all facets of our business and enables us to scale with hundreds of thousands of visitors and products.

Omnichannel "save the sale" product for retailers. In retail, the phrase "save the sale" means offering consumers other finance options when they do not qualify for traditional credit. We believe that we have the best omnichannel solution for retailers to "save the sale" with LTO options. To our knowledge, no competitor has an LTO marketplace that provides retailers incremental sales with no acquisition cost. In addition, compared to our peers, our product for consumers typically requires no money down and fewer application fields. We believe this leads to more in-store and online sales. We also believe that we have the best LTO payment technology at checkout for e-tailers, whereby consumers can seamlessly checkout out on a third party's e-commerce site with our LTO payment plugin. In addition, our "integrationless" in-store technology was a strong selling point for our recent 726 store rollout since it required no equipment or technology investment from either party.

Providing LTO consumers an "endless aisle" of products for lease-to-own. As illustrated by our B2C channels in the above diagram, we offer consumers three ways to acquire products on an LTO basis. At FlexShopper.com our customers can choose from over 150,000 of the latest products shipped by certain of the nation's largest retailers. If customers want products that are not available on our marketplace, they may use our "personal shopper" service and simply complete a form with a link to the webpage of the desired durable good. We will then facilitate their purchase by providing an LTO arrangement. We also offer consumers the ability to acquire durable goods with our FlexShopper Wallet smartphone application available on Apple and Android devices. With FlexShopper Wallet, consumers may apply for a spending limit and take a picture of a qualifying item in any major retail store and we will fill the order for them. With our B2C channels we believe we are providing LTO consumers with a superior LTO experience and fulfilling our mission to help improve their quality of life by shopping for what they want where they want.

A Lean and Scalable Model

Compared to the brick-and-mortar LTO industry, which is suffering from the same headwinds as traditional retail stores, we have been successful in addressing the LTO consumer through online channels as illustrated in the above diagram illustrating our B2C and B2B sales channels.

We believe our model is more efficient and scalable for the following reasons:

We have no inventory risk and are completely drop-ship. We do not have any of the costs associated with buying, storing and shipping inventory. Instead, our suppliers ship goods directly to consumers.

We serve LTO consumers across the United States without brick-and-mortar stores. We do not have any of the costs associated with physical stores and the personnel needed to operate them.

As our sales grow we achieve more operating leverage. Our model is primarily driven by a technology platform that does not require significant increases in operating overhead to support sales growth.

Sales and Marketing

B2C Channels

We use a multi-channel, analytics-powered approach to marketing our products and services, with both broad-reach and highly-targeted channels, including television, digital, telemarketing and marketing affiliates. The goal of our marketing is to promote our brand and primarily to directly acquire new customers at a targeted acquisition cost. Our marketing strategies include the following:

Direct response television advertising. We use television advertising supported by our internal analytics and media buys from a key agency to drive and optimize website traffic and lease originations.

Digital acquisition. Our online marketing efforts include pay-per-click, keyword advertising, search engine optimization, marketing affiliate partnerships, social media programs and mobile advertising integrated with our operating systems and technology from vendors that allow us to optimize customer acquisition tactics within the daily operations cycle. In 2017 we created and launched our automated digital pay-per-click advertising platform, FLEX-AADS, which enabled us to scale up our pay-per-click marketing by utilizing better segmentation techniques and statistical models that can optimize our bidding adjustments.

User experience and conversion. We measure and monitor website visitor usage metrics and regularly test website design strategies to improve customer experience and conversion rates.

B2B Channels

We use internal business development personnel and outside consultants that focus on engaging retailers and e-tailers to use our services. This includes promoting FlexShopper at key trade shows and conferences.

Management Information Systems

FlexShopper uses computer-based management information systems to facilitate its entire business model, including underwriting, processing transactions through its sales channels, managing collections and monitoring leased inventory. Through the use of our proprietary software developed in-house, each of our retail partners uses our online merchant portal that automates the process of consumers receiving spending limits and entering into leases for durable goods generally to within seconds. The management information system generates reports which enable us to meet our financial reporting requirements.

Government Regulations

The LTO industry is regulated by and subject to the requirements of various federal, state and local laws and regulations, many of which are in place for consumer protection. In general, such laws regulate, among other items, applications for leases, late fees, finance rates, disclosure statements, the substance and sequence of required disclosures, the content of advertising materials and certain collection procedures. Violations of certain provisions of these laws and regulations may result in penalties ranging from nominal amounts up to and including forfeiture of fees and other amounts due on leases. We are unable to predict the nature or effect on our operations or earnings of unknown future legislation, regulations and judicial decisions or future interpretations of existing and future legislation or regulations relating to our operations, and there can be no assurance that future laws, decisions or interpretations will not have a material adverse effect on our operations and earnings. In 2016, the Company enhanced its compliance department by hiring a Chief Compliance Counsel. See the section of this report captioned "Risk Factors" below for more information with respect to governmental laws and regulations and their effect on our business.

Intellectual Property

FlexShopper has received a patent issue notification from the USPTO for its system that enables e-commerce servers the ability to complete LTO transactions through their e-commerce websites and may file applications for additional patents in the future. We can provide no assurances that FlexShopper will be granted any patents by the USPTO. We regard our pending patents, trademarks, service marks, copyrights, trade dress, trade secrets, proprietary technology, and similar intellectual property as critical to our success. In particular, we believe certain proprietary information, including but not limited to our underwriting model, and patent pending systems are central to our business model and we believe give us a key competitive advantage. We also rely on trademark and copyright law, trade secret protection, and confidentiality, license and work product agreements with our employees, customers, and others to protect our proprietary rights. See the section captioned "Risk Factors" below for more information on and risk associated with respect to our intellectual property.

Operations and Employees of FlexShopper

Brad Bernstein, our Chief Executive Officer, manages our day-to-day operations and internal growth and oversees our growth strategy. FlexShopper's management also includes a Chief Financial Officer and a Chief Risk Officer. In addition, FlexShopper has a customer service and collections call center. As of June 30, 2018, FlexShopper had 151 employees, all of whom were full time.

Properties

Our principal office is located in Boca Raton, Florida, where we currently lease 8,836 square feet of office space to accommodate FlexShopper's business and its employees. The monthly rent for this space is approximately \$14,000 with annual three percent increases throughout the lease term, which expires in June 2019.

In September 2015, we entered into a 48-month lease for additional office space in Fort Lauderdale, Florida to accommodate our call and customer service center. The monthly base rent including operating expenses is approximately \$5,200 with annual three percent increases throughout the lease term.

In August 2017, FlexShopper entered into a 12 month lease with options for two additional three year terms for storefront space in West Palm Beach, Florida to accommodate FlexShopper's repossession retail sales operation. The monthly base rent including operating expenses is approximately \$2,000 with annual four percent increases throughout the lease term. In April 2018, FlexShopper exercised its option to extend the term of the lease to September 30, 2021.

Legal Proceedings

We are not a party to any material pending legal proceedings as of the date of this prospectus. To our knowledge, as of the date of this prospectus, no governmental authority is contemplating commencing a legal proceeding in which we would be named as a party. We may, however, be subject to various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business from time to time.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Board of Directors

Set forth below is background information relating to all of our directors.

	Year First	
	Became	
Director's Name	Director	Position with the Company
James D. Allen	2016	Director
Daniel Ballen	2016	Director
Brad Bernstein	2007	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board
T. Scott King	2014	Director
Carl Pradelli	2014	Director
Katherine Verner	2016	Director

James D. Allen, age 58, has been a director since February 2016. Mr. Allen currently serves as Chief Financial Officer of Hollander Sleep Products, LLC, the largest supplier of utility bedding products in North America. From July 2003 through November 2014, Mr. Allen served as VP Operations and Group CFO of Sun Capital Partners, a leading global private equity firm with an excess of \$10 billion under management. From August 2008 through September 2014, Mr. Allen was a Partner and Group CFO of London-based Sun European Partners, the European affiliate of Sun Capital Partners. From July 2002 to July 2003, Mr. Allen was CAO of Mattress Firm, Inc., a leading bedding specialty retailer. Prior to joining Mattress Firm, Inc., Mr. Allen served for eight years in various capacities (President and COO, CFO and President of two operating divisions) at Tandycrafts, Inc. (NYSE: TAC), which operated a diversified portfolio of retail and consumer products businesses. Prior to Tandycrafts, Inc., Mr. Allen was a Senior Manager at the accounting firm of Price Waterhouse (now PwC). Mr. Allen received a B.B.A. degree, majoring in management and accounting, from Evangel University in Springfield, Missouri. Mr. Allen brings to the Board proven leadership and management experience and a deep knowledge of audit and accounting matters that make him well qualified to serve on the Board.

Daniel Ballen, age 35, has been a director since November 2016. Mr. Ballen is a Senior Vice President and Portfolio Manager for the alternative investment complex of Pacific Investment Management Company LLC ("PIMCO"), where he focuses on corporate private equity and special situations investing in both North America and Europe. Prior to joining PIMCO in 2014, Mr. Ballen was a member of the private equity investment teams at Pine Brook Partners and Bain Capital, where he executed and managed a number of private equity investments, with a particular focus on companies in the financial services sector. Mr. Ballen started his career in the investment banking division of Bear, Stearns & Co., where he was a member of the U.S. financial institutions advisory team. Mr. Ballen received a Bachelors degree, Summa Cum Laude, from Emory University. Mr. Ballen's experience in finance makes him a valuable addition to the Board.

Mr. Ballen was appointed to the Board in connection with that certain Investor Rights Agreement dated June 10, 2016 (the "B2 FIE Investor Rights Agreement") entered into by the Company, Brad Bernstein and B2 FIE in connection with B2 FIE's purchase of Series 2 Preferred Stock. Pursuant to the B2 FIE Investor Rights Agreement, so long as B2 FIE and its affiliate transferees' ownership percentage of the Company's outstanding Common Stock, determined on a fully-diluted basis taking into account the conversion of all outstanding shares of Series 1 Preferred Stock and Series 2 Preferred Stock, exceeds 22%, B2 FIE shall have the right to nominate two directors to the Board. For more information regarding the B2 FIE Investor Rights Agreement, please refer to our Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 13, 2016.

Brad Bernstein, age 53, is a co-founder of FlexShopper and its Chief Executive Officer, President, and Chairman of the Board. Mr. Bernstein served as President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company from January 2007 through December 2014, during which time the Company was named Anchor Funding Services, Inc. and primarily engaged in the business of providing accounts receivable financing to businesses in the United States. Mr. Bernstein became CEO of FlexShopper in December 2014. Previously, Mr. Bernstein was employed by Preferred Labor LLC from March 1999 through January 2007. Mr. Bernstein served Preferred Labor LLC as its Chief Financial Officer and later as its President. Before joining Preferred Labor LLC, Mr. Bernstein was a partner of Miller, Ellin Consulting Group, LLP, where he advised commercial and investment banks, asset-based lenders, and alternative finance companies in connection with debt or equity investments. Mr. Bernstein has used his banking relationships to raise debt and negotiate and structure financing for companies. Mr. Bernstein brings to the Board his financial and business expertise as a Certified Public Accountant. Mr. Bernstein received a Bachelor of Arts degree from Columbia University. Mr. Bernstein's executive experience with FlexShopper positions him well to serve as the Chairman of the Board.

T. Scott King, age 66, has been a director since November 2014. From April 2014 through September 2014, Mr. King served as Interim Chief Executive Officer of Gordmans Stores, Inc. (NASD: GMAN), an Omaha, NE-based apparel and home décor retailer with approximately 100 stores. Mr. King has also served as Chairman of the Board of Gordmans Stores, Inc. From 2003 through 2014, Mr. King served as Senior Managing Director of Operations of Sun Capital Partners, a Boca Raton-based private equity firm with in excess of \$10 billion assets under management. From 1999 through 2003, he served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Waterlink Inc., an Ohio-based, international provider of water and waste water solutions. Prior to his tenure at Waterlink Inc., Mr. King was employed for approximately 20 years with Sherwin-Williams Company, an international manufacturer and retailer of paint and coatings. Mr. King has served on the Board of Directors of The Limited, ShopKo, Furniture Brands Inc. and Boston Market. He also served on the Board of Advisors of State University of New York at Oswego, School of Business, where he received his Bachelor of Arts in Business. Mr. King brings to the Board his financial and business experience as well as serving as a director on various boards of directors of public entities, making him an ideal candidate to serve as an independent director and as a financial expert on the Board.

Carl Pradelli, age 51, has been a director since July 2014. Since 2002, Mr. Pradelli has served as President, CEO, co-founder and a director of Nature City LLC, a developer and direct-to-consumer marketer of premium dietary supplements. Nature City LLC principally markets via direct mail and e-commerce channels. From 2002 through 2011, Mr. Pradelli also served as President, CEO and co-founder of Advanced Body Care Solutions, a marketer of health and beauty products using direct response television. Previously, he served as Senior Vice President of the investment banking firm Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette, which was acquired in 2000 by Credit Suisse First Boston. From 1999 to 2004, Mr. Pradelli served as a director of Duane Reade, Inc. and on its compensation and governance committees. Mr. Pradelli received an MBA from Wharton Business School at the University of Pennsylvania and a Bachelors of Science in Finance and Accounting from Stern School of Business at New York University. Mr. Pradelli brings to the Board his financial and business experience as well as his experience serving as a public company director, making him an ideal candidate to serve as an independent director and as a financial expert on the Board.

Katherine Verner, age 50, has been a director since November 2016. Ms. Verner is an Executive Vice President and Portfolio Manager at PIMCO focused on the oversight of private equity investments within the firm's alternative investment complex. Ms. Verner has over 25 years of experience in finance and real estate investing for private equity funds, including Oaktree Capital, ORIX and Goldman Sachs/Whitehall. Prior to joining PIMCO, she was a Managing Director of a start-up NPL platform in Europe for Oaktree Capital and Chief Operating Officer of two corporate finance companies, Goldman Sachs Specialty Lending Group and ORIX Finance, and Director of Executive Operations for Goldman Sachs' international asset management platform. Ms. Verner received a Bachelor of Science degree from Texas A&M University and a Masters in Real Estate from the University of Denver. Ms. Verner's executive and finance experience make her a valuable addition to the Board.

Ms. Verner was appointed to the Board pursuant to the B2 FIE Investor Rights Agreement. For more information regarding the B2 FIE Investor Rights Agreement, please refer to our Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 13, 2016.

Board Independence

The Board of Directors has determined that each of Mr. Allen, Mr. Ballen, Mr. King, Mr. Pradelli and Ms. Verner is an independent director within the meaning of the director independence standards of the Nasdaq Stock Market. Furthermore, the Board has determined that all of the members of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee are independent within the meaning of the director independence standards of Nasdaq and the rules of the SEC applicable to each such committee.

Executive Officers

Set forth below is background information relating to all of our executive officers. Our executive officers are appointed by, and serve at the pleasure of, the Board of Directors.

Name	Age	Position
Brad Bernstein	53	Chief Executive Officer, President, Chairman of the Board and Co-Founder
H. Russell Heiser	44	Chief Financial Officer
Ravi Radhakrishnan	38	Chief Risk Officer

Brad Bernstein is discussed above under "Executive Officers, Directors and Corporate Governance—Board of Directors."

Russ Heiser has served as our Chief Financial Officer since December 2015. From July 2015 to December 2015, Mr. Heiser served as a consultant to the Company. From 2008 to 2015, Mr. Heiser served as an advisor to family offices in South Florida. In this role, Mr. Heiser focused on venture capital and private equity investments and was responsible for sourcing, financial analysis, transaction execution and management of portfolio companies across a variety of sectors. From 2004 to 2008, Mr. Heiser was an Executive Director in the Investment Banking Division at UBS in New York and, from 2001 to 2004, was an Associate in the Investment Banking Division at Bear, Stearns & Co. in New York. Mr. Heiser received his BS in Accounting from the University of Richmond and an MBA from Columbia Business School. Over the course of his career, Mr. Heiser has earned both CPA and CFA designations.

Ravi Radhakrishnan has served as our Chief Risk Officer since February 2016 and was appointed as an executive officer of the Company in April 2018. In his role, Mr. Radhakrishnan manages the Company's underwriting and lease portfolio strategies and heads the Company's data science team. From 2012 to 2016, Mr. Radhakrishnan led credit valuations strategy for Bank of America's card division as a Senior Vice President. There, he helped implement profitability-driven underwriting across the risk segments and products for its multi-billion dollar consumer portfolio asset. Previously, he managed the Decision Insights group for JPMorgan Chase Bank to drive growth through advanced analytics. Before that, he spent a decade at Capital One and HSBC Banks managing their customer acquisition programs for direct channels. Mr. Radhakrishnan received his MS in Industrial & Systems Engineering from Virginia Tech and BS in Engineering from Regional Engineering College in India.

COMPENSATION AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Our compensation philosophy is to offer our executive officers compensation and benefits that are competitive and meet our goals of attracting, retaining and motivating highly skilled management, which is necessary to achieve our financial and strategic objectives and create long-term value for our stockholders. We believe the levels of compensation we provide should be competitive, reasonable, and appropriate for our business needs and circumstances. The principal elements of our executive compensation program have to date included base salary and long-term equity compensation in the form of stock options.

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation earned by the individual that served as our Principal Executive Officer during 2017 and our two most highly compensated executive officers other than the individual who served as our Principal Executive Officer during 2017 (collectively, "named executive officers"):

Summary Compensation Table

					All Other	
		Salary	Bonus	Option Awards	Compensation	TOTAL
Name and Principal Position	Year	(\$)	(\$)	$(\$)^{(1)}$	(\$) ⁽²⁾	(\$)
Brad Bernstein	2017	300,000	50,000	15,496	26,170	391,666
CEO and President	2016	265,000	25,000	7,266	27,903	325,169
Russ Heiser	2017	237,000	35,000	15,002	10,992	297,994
CFO	2016	205,000	51,700	21,635	500	278,835
Marc Malaga	2017(3)	126,058	_	12,048	22,422	160,528
EVP of Operations	2016	195,000	20,000	5,812	21,979	242,791

⁽¹⁾ FASB ASC Topic 718 requires FlexShopper to determine the overall full grant date fair value of the stock options as of the date of grant based upon the Black-Scholes method of valuation, which total amounts are set forth in the table above, and to then expense that value over the service period over which the stock options become vested. As a general rule, for time-in-service-based stock options, FlexShopper will immediately expense any stock option or portion thereof which is vested upon grant, while expensing the balance on a pro rata basis over the remaining vesting term of the stock options. For a description of Topic 718 and the assumptions used in determining the value of the stock options under the Black-Scholes model of valuation, see the Notes to our audited financial statements included in this prospectus.

Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2017

The following table provides information regarding equity awards held by the named executive officers as of December 31, 2017.

	Number of	Number of		
	Securities	Securities		
	Underlying	Underlying	Option	
	Unexercised	Unexercised	Exercise	Option
	Options (#)	Options (#)	Price	Expiration
Name	Exercisable	Unexercisable	(\$)	Date
Brad Bernstein	25,000		6.20	3/23/2019
	25,000	_	1.70	3/20/2022
	25,000	_	8.00	3/24/2024
	4,167	8,333(1)	5.70	3/1/2026
		20,000(2)	4.02	5/12/2027
Russ Heiser	10,000	_	5.00	10/09/2025
	10,000	_	5.00	12/01/2025
		15,000(2)	4.02	5/12/2027
Marc Malaga	25,000	_	8.00	3/24/2024
	3,333	6,667(3)	5.70	3/1/2026
	_	15,000(4)	4.02	5/12/2027

⁽¹⁾ Reflects options granted under our 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan on March 1, 2016. Unvested options vest in two equal annual installments beginning on March 31, 2018.

⁽²⁾ The amounts set forth in this column consist of (i) automobile provisions, (ii) consulting fees, (iii) medical costs not covered by the Company's insurance, and (iv) health and life insurance payments.

⁽³⁾ Represents a partial year of employment. Mr. Malaga's employment ended on July 27, 2017.

⁽²⁾ Reflects options granted under our 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan on May 12, 2017. Unvested options vest in three equal annual installments beginning on May 12, 2018.

⁽³⁾ Reflects options granted under our 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan on March 1, 2016. Unvested options vested on January 1, 2018.

⁽⁴⁾ Reflects options granted under our 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan on May 12, 2017. Unvested options vested on January 1, 2018.

Employment Agreements and Change of Control Arrangements

The following is a summary of the employment and change of control arrangements with our named executive officers.

Brad Bernstein Employment Agreement

On January 31, 2007, we entered into an employment agreement to retain the services of Brad Bernstein as President. Mr. Bernstein currently serves as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company. In March 2017, the Board approved an increase in Mr. Bernstein's salary to \$300,000. The Board may periodically review Mr. Bernstein's base salary and may determine to increase (but not decrease) the base salary, in accordance with such policies as FlexShopper may hereafter adopt from time to time, if it deems appropriate. The following summarizes Mr. Bernstein's employment agreement.

- The Agreement shall be automatically renewed for additional one-year terms unless either party notifies the other, in writing, at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the term, of such party's intention not to renew the Agreement. In December 2016, the Agreement renewed for one additional year through the close of business on January 31, 2018;
- Mr. Bernstein is required to devote his full business time and efforts to the business and affairs of FlexShopper. Mr. Bernstein is entitled to indemnification to the full extent permitted by law. Mr. Bernstein is subject to provisions relating to non-competition and non-solicitation of employees and customers during the term of the Agreement and for a specified period thereafter (other than for termination without cause or by Mr. Bernstein for good reason);
- Mr. Bernstein is entitled to participate in our benefit and other compensatory or non-compensatory plans that are available to similarly situated
 executives of FlexShopper and is entitled to be reimbursed for up to \$25,000 of medical costs not covered by FlexShopper's health insurance per
 year
- FlexShopper shall, to the extent such benefits can be obtained at a reasonable cost, provide Mr. Bernstein with disability insurance benefits of at least 60% of his gross base salary per month. In the event of Mr. Bernstein's disability, Mr. Bernstein and his family shall continue to be covered by all of our executive welfare benefit plans at our expense, to the extent such benefits may, by law, be provided, for the lesser of the term of such disability and 24 months, in accordance with the terms of such plans; and
- FlexShopper shall, to the extent such benefits can be obtained at a reasonable cost, provide Mr. Bernstein with life insurance benefits in the amount of at least \$500,000. In the event of Mr. Bernstein's death, his family shall continue to be covered by all of our executive welfare benefit plans, at our expense, to the extent such benefits may, by law, be provided, for 12 months following Mr. Bernstein's death in accordance with the terms of such plans.

Termination of Employment

Mr. Bernstein's employment with FlexShopper may be terminated by mutual agreement. The following description summarizes his severance pay (exclusive of base salary, car allowances and benefits due up to the date of termination), if any, in the event of termination (other than by mutual agreement) and the treatment of his options:

<u>Termination for Cause</u>. In the event of any termination for Cause (as defined in the agreement), Mr. Bernstein shall not receive any severance pay and any and all stock options granted to him shall terminate according to their terms of grant with any such vested options being exercisable for the shorter of (i) 90 days from the date of termination and (ii) the exercise term of each relevant option grant.

<u>Termination for Disability or Death</u>. In the event of termination for Disability (as defined in the agreement) or death, Mr. Bernstein shall receive all bonuses then earned, six months' severance pay in the case of death, and the acceleration of certain options. Such options may be exercised for the longer of (i) 12 months from the date of the date of termination and (ii) the exercise term of each relevant option grant.

<u>Termination without Cause</u>. Mr. Bernstein's employment with FlexShopper may be terminated by us, in the absence of Cause, and by Mr. Bernstein for Good Reason (as defined in the agreement, including upon a change of control of the Company). In such event, Mr. Bernstein shall receive 12 months' severance pay, targeted bonuses, continuation of certain benefits and full vesting of all options. Such options may be exercised for the longer of (i) 12 months from the date of termination and (ii) the exercise term of each relevant option grant.

<u>Voluntary Resignation</u>. Mr. Bernstein's employment with FlexShopper may be terminated by him without Good Reason. In such event, Mr. Bernstein shall not receive any severance pay and unless termination occurs in the first year of employment, all vested options shall be retained by him for the full exercise term of each relevant option.

Option Grants

Mr. Bernstein is eligible to receive stock options and other compensation as determined at the discretion of the board. See the section captioned "Outstanding Equity Awards at December 31, 2017" above for a description of outstanding options granted to Mr. Bernstein.

Russ Heiser Employment Agreement

On December 1, 2015, we entered into an employment agreement to retain the services of Russ Heiser as Chief Financial Officer of the Company. In March 2017, the Board approved an increase in Mr. Heiser's salary to \$237,000. The Board may periodically review Mr. Heiser's base salary and may determine to increase (but not decrease) the base salary, in accordance with such policies as FlexShopper may hereafter adopt from time to time, if it deems appropriate. The following summarizes Mr. Heiser's employment agreement.

- The Agreement shall be automatically renewed for additional one-year terms unless either party notifies the other, in writing, at least 60 days prior to the expiration of the term, of such party's intention not to renew the Agreement;
- Mr. Heiser is required to devote his full business time and efforts to the business and affairs of FlexShopper. Mr. Heiser is entitled to indemnification to the full extent permitted by law. Mr. Heiser is subject to provisions relating to non-compete (other than in the event of any termination by the Company without cause or by Mr. Heiser for good reason) and non-solicitation of employees and customers during the term of the Agreement and for a specified period thereafter;
- Mr. Heiser is entitled to participate in our benefit and other compensatory or non-compensatory plans that are available to similarly situated
 executives of FlexShopper and is entitled to be reimbursed for up to \$25,000 of medical costs not covered by FlexShopper's health insurance per
 year;
- FlexShopper shall, to the extent such benefits can be obtained at a reasonable cost, provide Mr. Heiser with disability insurance benefits of at least 60% of his gross base salary per month. In the event of Mr. Heiser's disability, Mr. Heiser and his family shall continue to be covered by all of our employee welfare benefit plans at our expense, to the extent such benefits may, by law, be provided, for the lesser of the term of such disability and 24 months, in accordance with the terms of such plans; and
- FlexShopper shall, to the extent such benefits can be obtained at a reasonable cost, provide Mr. Heiser with life insurance benefits in the amount of at least \$500,000. In the event of Mr. Heiser's death, his family shall continue to be covered by all of our executive welfare benefit plans, at our expense, to the extent such benefits may, by law, be provided, for 12 months following Mr. Heiser's death in accordance with the terms of such plans.

Termination of Employment

Mr. Heiser's employment with FlexShopper may be terminated by mutual agreement. The following description summarizes his severance pay (exclusive of base salary, car allowances and benefits due up to the date of termination), if any, in the event of termination (other than by mutual agreement) and the treatment of his options:

<u>Termination for Cause</u>. In the event of any termination for Cause (as defined in the agreement), Mr. Heiser shall not receive any severance pay and any and all stock options granted to him shall terminate according to their terms of grant with any such vested options being exercisable for the shorter of (i) 90 days from the date of termination and (ii) the exercise term of each relevant option grant.

<u>Termination for Disability or Death</u>. In the event of termination for Disability (as defined in the agreement) or death, Mr. Heiser shall receive all bonuses then earned, six months' severance pay in the case of death, and the acceleration of certain options. Such options may be exercised for the longer of (i) 12 months from the date of the date of termination and (ii) the exercise term of each relevant option grant.

<u>Termination without Cause</u>. Mr. Heiser's employment with FlexShopper may be terminated by us, in the absence of Cause, and by Mr. Heiser for Good Reason (as defined in the agreement, including upon a change in control of the Company). In such event, Mr. Heiser shall receive 12 months' severance pay, plus targeted bonuses, continuation of certain benefits and full vesting of all options. Such options may be exercised for the longer of (i) 12 months from the date of termination and (ii) the exercise term of each relevant option grant.

<u>Voluntary Resignation</u>. Mr. Heiser's employment with FlexShopper may be terminated by him without Good Reason. In such event, Mr. Heiser shall not receive any severance pay and all vested options shall be retained by him for the full exercise term of each relevant option. Any such vested options would continue to be exercisable for the full exercise term of each relevant option grant.

Option Grant

Pursuant to his employment agreement, on December 1, 2015, Mr. Heiser was granted an option to purchase 10,000 shares of Common Stock of the Company with the exercise price based on the closing share price as of December 1, 2015. The option vested and became exercisable as follows: (i) one-third on the six-month anniversary of the grant date; (ii) one-third on the one-year anniversary of the grant date and (iii) one-third on the two-year anniversary of the grant date.

Director Compensation

Independent directors who are not employees of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company and have not been appointed to the Board in connection with an Investor Rights Agreement ("Non-Employee Directors"), receive an annual retainer in the amount of \$30,000, an additional cash retainer of \$2,500 if the member serves on a committee, and an additional \$5,000 if the member chairs a committee, all paid quarterly in arrears, as well as options to purchase 6,000 shares of common stock on the first trading day following December 31 of each year.

The following table sets forth information with respect to compensation earned by or awarded to each of our Non-Employee Directors who served on our Board during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017:

		Fees		
	Ea	rned or		
	I	Paid in	Option	
		Cash	Awards	Total
Name		(\$)	 $(\$)^{(1)}$	(\$)
James Allen	\$	40,000	\$ 21,950	\$ 61,950
T. Scott King	\$	40,000	\$ 8,807	\$ 48,807
Carl Pradelli	\$	40,000	\$ 8,807	\$ 48,807

(1) FASB ASC Topic 718 requires FlexShopper to determine the overall full grant date fair market value of the options as of the date of grant based upon the Black-Scholes method of valuation, which total amounts are set forth in the table above, and then to expense that value over the service period over which options become exercisable. As a general rule, for time-in-service-based options, FlexShopper will immediately expense any option or portion thereof which is vested upon grant, while expensing the balance on a pro rata basis over the remaining vesting term of the option. For a description of Topic 718 and the assumptions used in determining the value of the options under the Black-Scholes method of valuation, see the notes to the consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus.

The following table shows the number of shares subject to vested and exercisable stock options held by each Non-Employee Director as of December 31, 2017:

	Shares
	Subject to
	Outstanding
	Stock Option
	Awards
Name	(#)
James Allen	12,000
T. Scott King	18,000
Carl Pradelli	18,000

Mr. Ballen, Mr. Bernstein, Mr. Gitler and Ms. Verner receive no compensation for their service on the Board.

Equity Compensation Plan Table

The following table presents information on the Company's equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2017. All outstanding awards relate to our common stock.

			Number of
			Securities
			Remaining
			Available for
	Number of		Future Issuance
	Securities to	Weighted-	under Equity
	Be Issued upon	Average	Compensation
	Exercise of	Exercise Price	Plans
	Outstanding	of Outstanding	(Excluding
	Options,	Options,	Securities
	Warrants and	Warrants and	Reflected in
	Rights	Rights	Column (a))
Plan Category	(a)	(b)	(c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	335,900(1)	\$ 5.61	307,000(2)
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders		_	_
Total	335,900	\$ 5.61	307,000

⁽¹⁾ Includes outstanding stock options exercisable for 242,900 shares of common stock issued under our 2007 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan and outstanding stock options exercisable for 93,000 shares of common stock issued under our 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan.

⁽²⁾ Consists of shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan. No shares of common stock were available for future issuance under our 2007 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan as of December 31, 2017.

SECURITIES OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth certain information regarding beneficial ownership of our voting stock as of August 2, 2018 by:

- each person or group of affiliated persons known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting stock;
- each executive officer included in the Summary Compensation Table above;
- each of our directors;
- each person nominated to become director; and
- all executive officers, directors and nominees as a group.

Unless otherwise noted below, the address of each person listed on the table is c/o FlexShopper, Inc. at 2700 North Military Trail, Ste. 200, Boca Raton, Florida 33431. To our knowledge, each person listed below has sole voting and investment power over the shares shown as beneficially owned except to the extent jointly owned with spouses or otherwise noted below.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. The information does not necessarily indicate ownership for any other purpose. Under these rules, shares of stock which a person has the right to acquire (*i.e.*, by the exercise of any option or the conversion of such person's Series 1 or Series 2 Preferred Stock) within 60 days after August 2, 2018 are deemed to be beneficially owned and outstanding for purposes of calculating the number of shares and the percentage beneficially owned by that person. However, these shares are not deemed to be beneficially owned and outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage beneficially owned by any other person. The percentage of shares owned as of August 2, 2018 is based upon 5,469,501 shares of common stock outstanding on that date.

		Number of		
		Shares		
		Underlying	_	
		Convertible	Total	Percentage of
	Shares of	Preferred	Shares	Shares
	Common	Stock, Options	Beneficially	Beneficially
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Stock	and Warrants	Owned	Owned
Stockholders				
B2 FIE V, LLC ⁽¹⁾	_	2,469,136(2)	2,469,136	31.1%
Waterfall Asset Management, LLC ⁽³⁾	1,454,546	_	1,454,546	26.6%
Morry F. Rubin ⁽⁴⁾	541,326(5)	66,667(6)	607,993	11.0%
PITA Holdings LLC ⁽⁷⁾	415,674	_	415,674	7.6%
George Rubin ⁽⁸⁾	285,526(9)	66,667(10)	352,193	6.6%
Directors and Executive Officers				
James Allen	_	24,000(11)	24,000	*
Daniel Ballen	_	_	_	*
Brad Bernstein	200,000(12)	90,000(13)	290,000	5.2%
H. Russell Heiser	46,622	25,000(14)	71,622	1.3%
T. Scott King	_	24,000(15)	24,000	*
Marc Malaga ⁽¹⁶⁾	191,494	158,005(17)	312,655	6.4%
Carl Pradelli	18,750(18)	24,000(19)	42,750	*
Ravi Radhakrishnan	65,400	10,000(20)	75,400	1.4%
Katherine Verner	_	_	_	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (9 persons)	522,266	355,005	877,271	15.1%

Less than one percent.

⁽¹⁾ Based solely on the Schedule 13D filed on June 21, 2016 by Pacific Investment Management Company LLC ("PIMCO"). According to the filing, B2 FIE V LLC ("B2 FIE") was formed solely for the purpose of investing in FlexShopper. PIMCO BRAVO Fund II, L.P. ("Bravo II") is the sole member of B2 FIE and operates as a pooled investment fund and invests (among other things) in operating companies. PIMCO GP XII, LLC ("PIMCO GP") is the sole general partner of Bravo II. PIMCO is the sole managing member of PIMCO GP and has the power to make voting and investment decisions regarding the Preferred Stock held by B2 FIE. Each of Bravo II, PIMCO GP and PIMCO disclaims beneficial ownership of the Series 2 Preferred Stock except to the extent of its pecuniary interest therein. The address for this investor is 650 Newport Center Drive, Newport Beach, CA 92660.

- (2) Consists of shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 20,000 shares of Series 2 Preferred Stock. Each share of Series 2 Preferred Stock is convertible into 123.4568 shares of common stock, based on the Series 2 Preferred Stock per share price of \$1,000 and a conversion rate of \$8.10 per share. This offering will result in the conversion rate per share of Series 2 Preferred Stock increasing from 123.4568 shares of common stock to 224.4942 shares.
- Based solely on the Schedule 13D filed by the Reporting Persons (as defined below) with the SEC on March 16, 2015. According to the filing, Waterfall Eden Master Fund, Ltd. ("WEMF") owns 788,277 shares of common stock, or approximately 14.9% of the outstanding shares of common stock. Waterfall Delta Offshore Master Fund, LP ("WDOMF") owns 442,065 shares of common stock, or approximately 8.4% of the outstanding shares of common stock. Waterfall Delta GP, LLC ("WDGP"), as general partner of WDOMF, may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the shares owned by WDOMF. Waterfall Sandstone Fund, LP ("WSF") owns 224,204 shares of common stock, or approximately 4.2% of the outstanding shares of common stock. Waterfall Sandstone GP, LLC ("WSGP" and, collectively with WEMF, WDOMF and WSF, the "Waterfall Funds"), as general partner of WSF, may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the shares owned by WSF. Waterfall Asset Management, LLC ("Waterfall"), as the investment adviser to the Waterfall Funds, and Messrs. Thomas Capasse and Jack Ross, as members of Waterfall, may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the 1,454,546 shares of common stock owned by the Waterfall Funds, or approximately 27.5% of the outstanding shares of common stock. Because of the relationships described above, Mr. Capasse, Mr. Ross, WEMF, WDGP, WDOMF, WSGP and WSF (collectively, the "Reporting Persons") may be deemed to constitute a "group" within the meaning of Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act and, as such, each member of the group could be deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, all of the shares of common stock held by members of the group. The Reporting Persons do not admit that they constitute a group within the meaning of Rule 13d-5. Each of the Reporting Persons disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock referred to herein that such Reporting Person does not hold directly. Waterfall and Messrs. Thomas Capasse and Jack Ross share the power to vote and direct the disposition of the shares owned by the Waterfall Funds. WDGP may be deemed to share the power to vote and direct the disposition of the shares owned by the WDOMF, and WSGP may be deemed to share the power to vote and direct the disposition of the shares owned by WSF. The address for each of the Waterfall-associated companies is c/o Waterfall Management, LLC, 1140 Avenue of the Americas, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10036.
- (4) Morry Rubin's address is 17853 Key Vista Way, Boca Raton, Florida 33496.
- (5) Based solely on the Schedule 13D filed on March 30, 2012 by Morry Rubin, as modified by the Form 4 filed on May 5, 2016, this amount consists of 515,126 shares of common stock held directly and 26,200 shares of common stock held in certain family trusts of which Morry Rubin's spouse and father, George Rubin, are co-trustees.
- (6) This amount consists of warrants to purchase 66,667 shares of common stock.
- (7) Based solely on the Schedule 13G filed on August 24, 2018 by PITA Holdings LLC, this amount consists of shares of common stock held by PITA Holdings LLC, of which Howard Dvorkin is manager. This row does not include shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of an outstanding subordinated promissory note issued to NRNS Capital Holdings LLC, of which Mr. Dvorkin is Manager, as described under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions Subordinated Promissory Notes." The address of PITA Holdings LLC is 6360 NW 5th Way, Ft. Lauderdale, Florida 33309.
- (8) George Rubin's address is 120 Central Park South, New York City, New York 10019.
- (9) According to the Schedule 13D/A filed on November 30, 2015 by George Rubin, 26,200 shares of common stock are held in certain family trusts of which he and Morry Rubin's spouse are co-trustees.
- (10) Based solely on the Schedule 13D/A filed on November 30, 2015 by George Rubin. Consists of warrants to purchase 66,667 shares of common stock.
- (11) Consists of vested options to purchase 24,000 shares of common stock.
- (12) These shares of common stock are owned directly by Mr. Bernstein's spouse. Mr. Bernstein disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares of common stock.
- (13) Consists of vested options to purchase 90,000 shares of common stock.
- (14) Consists of vested options to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock. Does not include shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding subordinated promissory notes as described under "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions Subordinated Promissory Notes."
- (15) Consists of vested options to purchase 24,000 shares of common stock.
- (16) The employment of Marc Malaga ended on July 27, 2017.
- (17) Consists of warrants to purchase 66,667 shares of common stock, vested options to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock, and Series 1 Preferred Stock convertible into 41,338 shares of common stock.
- (18) Consists of 6,250 shares held in a trust, of which Mr. Pradelli is trustee and beneficial owner, and 12,500 shares held by a limited liability company owned by Mr. Pradelli and his spouse.
- (19) Consists of vested options to purchase 24,000 shares of common stock.
- (20) Consists of vested options to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

In March 2016, our Board of Directors adopted a written policy with regard to related person transactions, which sets forth our procedures and standards for the review, approval or ratification of any transaction required to be reported in our filings with the SEC or in which one of our executive officers or directors has a direct or indirect material financial interest, with limited exceptions. Our policy is that the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee shall review the material facts of all related person transactions (as defined in the related person transaction approval policy) and either approve or disapprove of the entry into any related person transaction. In the event that obtaining the advance approval of the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee shall consider the related person transaction and, if the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee shall consider the related person transaction and, if the Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee will take into account, among other factors it deems appropriate, whether the related person transaction is on terms comparable to those available from an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.

Other than as described below, and compensation agreements and other arrangements which are described under the heading "Compensation And Other Information Concerning Directors And Officers" beginning on page 43, for the period from January 1, 2016 through the date of this prospectus there was not, and there is not currently proposed, any transaction or series of similar transactions to which we were or will be a party in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000 in which any director, executive officer, holder of five percent or more of any class of our capital stock or any member of their immediate families had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Promissory Note

On February 11, 2016, FlexShopper entered into a promissory note for \$1,000,000, in favor of Marc Malaga, who was then a vice president of the Company. Interest on the promissory note accrued at the rate of 15.0% per annum and all outstanding principal and accrued interest was payable on demand by Mr. Malaga. The promissory note was secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. The promissory note was paid in full with interest amounting to \$51,250 on June 13, 2016.

Sale of Series 2 Preferred Stock

On June 10, 2016, FlexShopper entered into a Subscription Agreement with B2 FIE, an entity affiliated with PIMCO, providing for the issuance and sale of 20,000 shares of Series 2 Preferred Stock for gross proceeds of \$20.0 million. The Series 2 Preferred Stock was sold for \$1,000 per share (the "Stated Value") and accrues dividends on the Stated Value at an annual rate of 10%. Each share of Series 2 Preferred Stock is convertible at a conversion rate of \$8.10 into approximately 123.4568 shares of Common Stock, subject to reduction pursuant to a weighted average anti-dilution provision contained in the Series 2 Preferred Stock's Certificate of Designations. Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement entered into in connection with this sale of Series 2 Preferred Stock, B2 FIE nominated to the Board Daniel Ballen and Katherine Verner, who are both employees of PIMCO. Additionally, the Investor Rights Agreement provides that so long as B2 FIE and its affiliates' Ownership Percentage (as defined in the Investor Rights Agreement) exceeds 20%, B2 FIE must approve any change of control transaction involving the Company at a valuation per share of the Series 2 Preferred Shares below the Stated Value and any increase in the size of the Board beyond nine directors. The Investor Rights Agreement also entitles the Investor to certain demand registration rights, piggyback registration rights, and a right of first offer on future issuances of equity securities of FlexShopper. On August 27, 2018, the Company and B2 FIE entered into an amendment to the Investor Rights Agreement such that the piggyback registration rights under the Investor Rights Agreement would not apply to this offering.

Amendments to Credit Agreement

On March 29, 2016, a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of FlexShopper (the "Borrower") entered into a fourth amendment (the "Fourth Amendment") to the Credit Agreement pursuant to which WE 2014-1, LLC (the "Lender") waived the violation of the Equity Book Value covenant at December 31, 2015, as well as compliance with financial covenants (other than the unrestricted cash covenant) through the completion of FlexShopper's raising at least \$10 million in equity funding, which occurred upon the issuance of Series 2 Preferred Stock on June 10, 2016. In addition, the Fourth Amendment, among other things, provided that Borrower maintain Unrestricted Cash of at least \$500,000 on each day and \$1,000,000 at the end of each calendar month. The Lender is an entity affiliated with Waterfall Asset Management, LLC a large shareholder of the Company with the right to nominate one director to the Board pursuant to an Investor Rights Agreement.

On January 27, 2017, the Borrower entered into a fifth amendment (the "Omnibus Amendment") to the Credit Agreement. The Omnibus Amendment amended the Credit Agreement to, among other things, extend the Commitment Termination Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement), require the Borrower to refinance the debt under the Credit Agreement upon a Permitted Change of Control (as defined in the Credit Agreement) and modify certain permitted debt and financial covenants.

On January 9, 2018, the Borrower entered into a letter agreement with the Lender to extend the Commitment Termination Date from April 1, 2018 to August 31, 2018.

On April 3, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Sixth Amendment") to increase advance rates thus providing additional borrowing capacity under the Credit Agreement. Furthermore, the Amendment provides that if the Company raises at least \$20 million in equity funding (the "Equity Raise") on or before July 31, 2018, the Commitment Termination Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement) will be extended to February 28, 2021; provided, however, if the Equity Raise is not completed on or before July 31, 2018, the Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, but in no event earlier than July 31, 2018 or later than August 31, 2020. The Commitment Maturity Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement) is one year after the Commitment Termination Date. In addition, upon completion of the Equity Raise, the interest rate charged will be reduced to LIBOR plus eleven percent (11%) per annum.

On July 31, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Seventh Amendment") to extend the deadline to raise at least \$20 million in equity funding set forth in the Sixth Amendment to be August 31, 2018. If the Equity Raise is not completed on or before August 31, 2018, the Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Lender in its sole discretion, but in no event earlier than August 31, 2018 or later than February 28, 2021.

On August 29, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Eighth Amendment") to further extend the deadline to complete an Equity Raise to be September 30, 2018 and reduced the required amount for such raise to \$15 million and, on September 22, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Ninth Amendment") to reduce the required amount for such raise to \$12.5 million. If the Equity Raise is on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date will be extended to June 30, 2019 or such later date to be determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, but not later than February 28, 2021, by notice to the Company on or before April 1, 2019; provided, however, if the Equity Raise is not completed on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, but in no event earlier than September 30, 2018 or later than June 30, 2019. Proceeds of a successful equity raise on or prior to September 30, 2018 are required to be used to prepay loans under the Credit Agreement in an amount necessary such that the outstanding principal balance thereof is less than or equal to 95% of the Borrowing Base (as defined in the Credit Agreement).

Waterfall Investor Rights Agreement

On March 6, 2015, FlexShopper entered into an Investor Rights Agreement with certain entities affiliated with Waterfall Asset Management, LLC that provides to such entities certain demand registration rights, piggyback registration rights, and a right of first offer on certain future issuances of equity securities of FlexShopper. Such piggyback registration rights have been waived with respect to this offering.

Subordinated Promissory Notes

On January 29, 2018 and January 30, 2018, the Company entered into letter agreements with Russ Heiser, our Chief Financial Officer, and NRNS Capital Holdings LLC ("NRNS"), which is controlled by Howard Dvorkin, an owner of greater than 5% of our outstanding common stock (such letter agreements, together, the "Commitment Letters"), pursuant to which the Company issued through a subsidiary a subordinated promissory note to each of Mr. Heiser and NRNS (together, the "Notes"). Upon issuance of the Notes, we drew \$500,000 and a subsequent \$500,000 on February 20, 2018 on the Note held by Mr. Heiser and \$2,500,000 on the Note held by NRNS. On August 29, 2018, the subsidiary issued amended and restated Notes to Mr. Heiser and NRNS under which (1) the maturity date for such Notes was set at June 30, 2019 and (2) in connection with the completion of the offering described in this prospectus the holders of such Notes were granted the option to convert up to 50% of the outstanding principal of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to the price paid to the Company by the underwriters for shares sold in the offering net of the underwriting discount. We can prepay principal and interest at any time without penalty. Amounts outstanding under the Notes bear interest at a rate equal to 5.00% per annum in excess of the non-default rate of interest from time to time in effect under the Credit Agreement. Obligations under the promissory note are subordinated to obligations under the Credit Agreement.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following is a brief description of our capital stock. This summary does not purport to be complete in all respects. This description is subject to and qualified entirely by the terms of our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), and our amended and restated bylaws, copies of which have been filed with the SEC and are also available upon request from us.

Authorized Capitalization

We have 25,500,000 shares of capital stock authorized under our Certificate of Incorporation, consisting of 25,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 500,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share, of which 250,000 shares of preferred stock have been designated as Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock and 25,000 shares of preferred stock have been designated as Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock. On September 21, 2018, the Company's board of directors approved an amendment to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation to increase the authorized shares of common stock to 45,000,000 (the "Charter Amendment"). We intend to seek stockholder approval of the Charter Amendment; however, the Charter Amendment will not become effective until filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware following the offering. As of June 30, 2018, we had 5,469,501 shares of common stock outstanding held of record by 127 stockholders and 239,405 shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock and 21,952 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding. Our authorized but unissued shares of common and preferred stock are available for issuance without further action by our stockholders, unless such action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities may be listed or traded.

Units

Each unit consists of one share of common stock and one-half (1/2) of one warrant, each whole warrant exercisable for one share of common stock, each as described further below. The shares of common stock and warrants that are part of the units are immediately separable and may be transferred separately immediately upon issuance.

Common Stock

Based on the 5,469,501 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2018, and assuming the issuance by us of 6,648,000 shares of common stock in this offering, there will be 12,117,501 shares of common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering (or 13,114,701 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full).

Holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as may be declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for such purpose. The shares of common stock are neither redeemable nor convertible. Holders of common stock have no preemptive or subscription rights to purchase any of our securities.

Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each such share outstanding in the holder's name. No holder of common stock is entitled to cumulate votes in voting for directors.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive pro rata our assets, which are legally available for distribution, after payments of all debts and other liabilities. All of the outstanding shares of our common stock are fully paid and non-assessable. The shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will also be fully paid and non-assessable.

Our shares of common stock are listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAY."

Warrants to be issued in this Offering

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the warrants included in the units offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by the provisions of the form of warrant, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions set forth in the form of warrant.

Exercisability. The warrants are exercisable at any time after their original issuance and at any time up to the date that is five years after their original issuance. The warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to the warrant agent a duly executed exercise notice and payment in full in immediately available funds for the number of shares of common stock purchased upon such exercise. If a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the warrants under the Securities Act is not effective or available, the holder may elect to exercise the warrant through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder would receive upon such exercise the net number of shares of common stock determined according to the formula set forth in the warrant. No fractional shares of common stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of a warrant. In lieu of fractional shares, we will pay the holder an amount in cash equal to the fractional amount multiplied by the exercise price.

Exercise Limitation. A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the warrant if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the warrants. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days following notice from the holder to us.

Exercise Price. The exercise price per whole share of common stock purchasable upon exercise of the warrants is \$_____ per share, or 125 % of public offering price of a unit in this offering. The exercise price is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our common stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, the warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

Exchange Listing. We have applied for the listing of the warrants offered in this offering on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAYW". No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved or that a trading market will develop.

Warrant Agent. The warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agency agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust, as warrant agent, and us. The warrants shall initially be represented by one or more global warrants deposited with a custodian for The Depository Trust Company (DTC) and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

Fundamental Transactions. In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding common stock, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our common stock, the holder of a warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our common stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the warrant.

 $\textit{Governing Law}. \ \text{The warrants and the warrant agency agreement are governed by New York law}.$

Stock Options and Outstanding Warrants

As of June 30, 2018, we had reserved the following shares of common stock for issuance pursuant to stock options, warrants, conversion of preferred stock and equity plans:

- 377,303 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.89 per share;
- 425,400 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued pursuant to our Prior Incentive Plans at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.02 per share;
- 1,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options issued pursuant to our 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.35 per share;
- 749,000 shares of our common stock that are reserved for future issuance under our 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan;
- 145,197 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock;
- 2,710,124 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of outstanding shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock; and
- 54,217 shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants.

Preferred Stock

Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to 500,000 shares of preferred stock from time to time in one or more series, including the Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock and Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock described below. The board of directors also has the authority to fix the designations, voting powers, preferences, privileges and relative rights and the limitations of any series of preferred stock, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption and liquidation preferences, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of the common stock. The board of directors, without stockholder approval, can issue preferred stock with voting, conversion or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power and other rights of the holders of common stock. Preferred stock could thus be issued quickly with terms that could delay or prevent a change of control of us or make removal of management more difficult. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may decrease the market price of the common stock and may adversely affect the voting, economic and other rights of the holders of common stock.

Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock

On January 31, 2007, the Company filed a Certificate of Designations with the Secretary of State of Delaware. 250,000 shares of preferred stock are designated as Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock, which ranks senior to common stock.

As of June 30, 2018, each share of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock was convertible into 0.60649 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to certain anti-dilution rights. The holders of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock have the option to convert the shares to common stock at any time. Upon conversion, all accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, will be paid as additional shares of common stock. The holders of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock have the same dividend rights as holders of common stock, as if the Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock had been converted to common stock. Additionally, the holders of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock vote with holders of common stock, together as a single class, with each share of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock entitled to 5.7877 votes.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, 3,660 shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock were converted into 2,220 shares of common stock. As of June 30, 2018, there were 239,405 shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding which are convertible into 145,197 shares of common stock.

Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock

On June 10, 2016, the Company entered into a Subscription Agreement with B2 FIE, providing for the issuance and sale of 20,000 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock for gross proceeds of \$20.0 million. The Company sold an additional 1,952 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock to a different investor for gross proceeds of \$1.95 million at a subsequent closing.

Pursuant to the authority expressly granted to the Company's board of directors by the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the board of directors created and designated 25,000 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Series 2 Preferred Shares"), by filing a Certificate of Designations with the Delaware Secretary of State (the "Series 2 Certificate of Designations"). The Series 2 Preferred Shares were sold for \$1,000 per share (the "Stated Value") and accrue dividends on the Stated Value at an annual rate of 10% compounded annually.

Each Series 2 Preferred Share is convertible at a conversion price of \$8.10 into approximately 124 shares of common stock; provided, the conversion price is subject to reduction pursuant to a weighted average anti-dilution provision contained in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations. As a result of this offering, the conversion price of the Series 2 Preferred Shares will be decreased to a price determined by multiplying the current conversion price of \$8.10 by a fraction, (i) the numerator of which is the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately prior to the offering (including shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants and conversion of outstanding preferred stock) plus the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately prior to the offering (including shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants and conversion of outstanding preferred stock) plus the number of shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants and conversion of outstanding preferred stock) plus the number of shares of common stock issued in this offering. The sale of 6,648,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed per share price of \$1.88 would thus result in the conversion price being decreased to \$4.45. As a result, each Series 2 Preferred Share would be convertible into approximately 224.4942 shares of common stock.

The holders of the Series 2 Preferred Shares have the option to convert such shares into shares of common stock and have the right to vote with holders of common stock on an as-converted basis. If the average closing price during any 45 day consecutive trading day period or Change of Control Transaction (as defined in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations) values the common stock at a price equal to or greater than \$23.00 per share, then conversion shall be automatic. Upon a Liquidation Event or Deemed Liquidation Event (each as defined in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations), holders of Series 2 Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Company prior to and in preference to the common stock and Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock an amount equal to the greater of (1) the Stated Value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon, and (2) the amount per share as would have been payable had all Series 2 Preferred Shares been converted to common stock immediately before the Liquidation Event or Deemed Liquidation Event.

As of June 30, 2018, there were 21,952 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding convertible into 2,710,124 shares of common stock; however, such amount will increase as a result of the offering due to the weighted average anti-dilution provision discussed above.

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Delaware Law and Our Charter Documents

The following is a summary of certain provisions of Delaware law, our Certificate of Incorporation and our bylaws. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the corporate law of Delaware and our Certificate of Incorporation and bylaws.

Effect of Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute. We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, an anti-takeover law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination (as defined below) with any interested stockholder (as defined below) for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

- prior to that date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the number of shares of voting stock outstanding (but not the voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned by persons who are directors and officers and by excluding employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or subsequent to that date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines "business combination" to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- subject to limited exceptions, any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock of any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation, or who beneficially owns 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation at any time within a three-year period immediately prior to the date of determining whether such person is an interested stockholder, and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by any of these entities or persons.

Our Charter Documents. Our charter documents include provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control or an unsolicited acquisition proposal that a stockholder might consider favorable, including a proposal that might result in the payment of a premium over the market price for the shares held by our stockholders. Certain of these provisions are summarized in the following paragraphs.

Effects of Authorized but Unissued Common Stock. One of the effects of the existence of authorized but unissued common stock may be to enable our board of directors to make more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of our Company by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, and thereby to protect the continuity of management. If, in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, the board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal was not in our best interest, such shares could be issued by the board of directors without stockholder approval in one or more transactions that might prevent or render more difficult or costly the completion of the takeover transaction by diluting the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder group, by putting a substantial voting block in institutional or other hands that might undertake to support the position of the incumbent board of directors, by effecting an acquisition that might complicate or preclude the takeover, or otherwise.

Cumulative Voting. Our Certificate of Incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors, which would allow holders of less than a majority of the stock to elect some directors.

Vacancies. Our bylaws provide that all vacancies may be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum.

Special Meeting of Stockholders. Our bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called by the chairman of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, or the president (in the absence of the chief executive officer) or by resolution of the board of directors or by the secretary at the request in writing of stockholders owning a majority of the voting power of the outstanding voting stock.

Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals. Our bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of our board of directors or a committee thereof.

Amendment of Bylaws. Our directors are expressly authorized to amend our bylaws.

UNDERWRITING

ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc. is acting as representative of the underwriters of the offering. We have entered into an underwriting agreement dated agreement, agreement, we have agreed to sell to each underwriter named below, and each underwriter named below has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of units listed next to its name in the following table:

	Number of
Underwriter	Units
ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc.	
Total	

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the units offered by us, other than those covered by the over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of common stock and/or warrants described below, if they purchase any units. The obligations of the underwriters may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain events specified in the underwriting agreement. Furthermore, pursuant to the underwriting agreement, the underwriters' obligations are subject to customary conditions, representations and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement, such as receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

The underwriters are offering the units, shares of common stock and warrants subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions specified in the underwriting agreement. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

We have granted the underwriters an over-allotment option. This option, which is exercisable for up to 45 days after the date of this prospectus, permits the underwriters to purchase up to an aggregate of 997,200 additional shares of common stock and/or warrants to purchase up to 498,600 additional shares of common stock (equal to 15% of the common stock and warrants underlying the units sold in the offering) in any combination thereof, at the public offering price per share and per warrant, respectively, less underwriting discounts and commissions, solely to cover over-allotments, if any. The purchase price to be paid per additional share of common stock shall be equal to the public offering price of one unit, less the underwriting discount, and the purchase price to be paid per additional warrant shall be \$0.00001. If this option is exercised in full, the total price to the public will be \$\\$ and the total net proceeds, before expenses, to us will be \$\\$.

Discounts, Commissions and Reimbursement

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds, before expenses, to us. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their over-allotment option.

		Total with no	Total with
		Over-	Over-
	Per Unit	Allotment	Allotment
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount (7.0%)	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

The underwriters propose to offer the units to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. In addition, the underwriters may offer some of the units to other securities dealers at such price less a concession not in excess of \$ per unit. If all of the units offered by us are not sold at the public offering price, the representative may change the offering price and other selling terms by means of a supplement to this prospectus.

We have also agreed to pay certain expenses of the representative relating to the offering, subject to a cap of \$100,000, including: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses associated with the review of this offering by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"); (b) fees, expenses and disbursements relating to background checks of our officers and directors, in an amount not to exceed \$15,000; (c) fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of securities offered under the securities laws of such states and foreign jurisdictions designated by the representative; (d) fees and expenses of the representative's legal counsel; (e) the costs associated with bound volumes of the public offering materials as well as commemorative mementos and lucite tombstones; (f) \$29,500 for fees and expenses for the underwriters' use of book-building, prospectus tracking and compliance software for this offering; (g) fees and expenses for data services and communications expenses; and (h) up to \$20,000 of the representative's actual accountable road show expenses for the offering.

We have paid an advance of \$25,000 to the representative, which will be applied against actual out-of-pocket accountable expenses and reimbursed to the Company to the extent any portion thereof is not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(C).

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering payable by us, excluding the total underwriting discount, will be approximately \$300,000.

Discretionary Accounts

The underwriters do not intend to confirm sales of the securities offered hereby to any accounts over which they have discretionary authority.

Lock-Up Agreements

Pursuant to "lock-up" agreements, we and our executive officers, directors and 5% or greater holders of outstanding common stock have agreed, subject to limited exceptions, without the prior written consent of the underwriters' representative not to directly or indirectly offer to sell, sell, pledge or otherwise transfer or dispose of any of shares of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the transfer or disposition by any person at any time in the future of) our common stock, enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of shares of our common stock, make any demand for or exercise any right or cause to be filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock or any of our other securities or publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing, subject to customary exceptions, for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, in the case of our directors and officers, and for a period of 90 days from the date of this prospectus, in the case of us and any 5% or greater holder of outstanding common stock.

Right of First Refusal

We have granted the representative a right of first refusal, for a period of 6 months from the consummation of this offering, to act as sole investment banker, book-runner and/or placement agent, at the representative's sole discretion, for each and every future public and private equity offering, including all equity linked financings (each, a "Subject Transaction"), during such 6 month period, of the Company, or any successor to or subsidiary of the Company, on terms and conditions customary to the representative for such Subject Transactions.

Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Securities

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters or selling group members. The representative may agree to allocate a number of securities to underwriters and selling group members for sale to its online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriters and selling group members that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on these websites is not part of, nor incorporated by reference into, this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us, and should not be relied upon by investors.

Listing

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAY." We have applied to list the warrants included within the units on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "FPAYW." No assurance can be given that such listing will be approved or that a trading market will develop for the warrants.

Stabilization

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate-covering transactions, penalty bids and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase shares so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum, and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the shares while the offering is in progress.

Over-allotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of shares in excess of the number of shares the underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a syndicate short position which may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising their over-allotment option and/or purchasing shares in the open market.

Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of shares in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared with the price at which they may purchase shares through exercise of the over-allotment option. If the underwriters sell more shares than could be covered by exercise of the over-allotment option and, therefore, have a naked short position, the position can be closed out only by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the shares originally sold by that syndicate member are purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our shares of common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our shares of common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. These transactions may be effected in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Passive market making

In connection with this offering, underwriters and selling group members may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of the shares and extending through the completion of the distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, then that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

Other Relationships

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which they may in the future receive customary fees.

Offer restrictions outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Australia

This prospectus is not a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act. Accordingly, (i) the offer of the securities under this prospectus is only made to persons to whom it is lawful to offer the securities without disclosure under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act under one or more exemptions set out in section 708 of the Australian Corporations Act, (ii) this prospectus is made available in Australia only to those persons as set forth in clause (i) above, and (iii) the offeree must be sent a notice stating in substance that by accepting this offer, the offeree represents that the offeree is such a person as set forth in clause (i) above, and, unless permitted under the Australian Corporations Act, agrees not to sell or offer for sale within Australia any of the securities sold to the offeree within 12 months after its transfer to the offeree under this prospectus.

China

The information in this document does not constitute a public offer of the securities, whether by way of sale or subscription, in the People's Republic of China (excluding, for purposes of this paragraph, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, Macau Special Administrative Region and Taiwan). The securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to legal or natural persons other than directly to "qualified domestic institutional investors."

European Economic Area—Belgium, Germany, Luxembourg and Netherlands

The information in this document has been prepared on the basis that all offers of securities will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Directive 2003/71/EC ("Prospectus Directive"), as implemented in Member States of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant Member State"), from the requirement to produce a prospectus for offers of securities.

An offer to the public of securities has not been made, and may not be made, in a Relevant Member State except pursuant to one of the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive as implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to legal entities that are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity that has two or more of (i) an average of at least 250 employees during its last fiscal year; (ii) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated or consolidated financial statements) and (iii) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated or consolidated financial statements);
- to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the Company or any underwriter for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities shall result in a requirement for the publication by the Company of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

France

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offering of financial securities (offre au public de titres financiers) in France within the meaning of Article L.411-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code (Code monétaire et financier) and Articles 211-1 et seq. of the General Regulation of the French Autorité des marchés financiers ("AMF"). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the AMF for approval in France and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

Such offers, sales and distributions have been and shall only be made in France to (i) qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2° and D.411-1 to D.411-3, D. 744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation and/or (ii) a restricted number of non-qualified investors (cercle restreint d'investisseurs) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2° and D.411-4, D.744-1, D.754-1 and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation.

Pursuant to Article 211-3 of the General Regulation of the AMF, investors in France are informed that the securities cannot be distributed (directly or indirectly) to the public by the investors otherwise than in accordance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8 to L.621-8-3 of the French Monetary and Financial Code.

Ireland

The information in this document does not constitute a prospectus under any Irish laws or regulations and this document has not been filed with or approved by any Irish regulatory authority as the information has not been prepared in the context of a public offering of securities in Ireland within the meaning of the Irish Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005 (the "Prospectus Regulations"). The securities have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly in Ireland by way of a public offering, except to (i) qualified investors as defined in Regulation 2(l) of the Prospectus Regulations and (ii) fewer than 100 natural or legal persons who are not qualified investors.

Israel

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been approved or disapproved by the Israeli Securities Authority (the ISA), or ISA, nor have such securities been registered for sale in Israel. The shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Israel, absent the publication of a prospectus. The ISA has not issued permits, approvals or licenses in connection with the offering or publishing the prospectus; nor has it authenticated the details included herein, confirmed their reliability or completeness, or rendered an opinion as to the quality of the securities being offered. Any resale in Israel, directly or indirectly, to the public of the securities offered by this prospectus is subject to restrictions on transferability and must be effected only in compliance with the Israeli securities laws and regulations.

Italy

The offering of the securities in the Republic of Italy has not been authorized by the Italian Securities and Exchange Commission (Commissione Nazionale per le Societ—\$\$—Aga e la Borsa, "CONSOB" pursuant to the Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no offering material relating to the securities may be distributed in Italy and such securities may not be offered or sold in Italy in a public offer within the meaning of Article 1.1(t) of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998 ("Decree No. 58"), other than:

- to Italian qualified investors, as defined in Article 100 of Decree no.58 by reference to Article 34-ter of CONSOB Regulation no. 11971 of 14 May 1999 ("Regulation no. 11971") as amended ("Qualified Investors"); and
- in other circumstances that are exempt from the rules on public offer pursuant to Article 100 of Decree No. 58 and Article 34-ter of Regulation No. 11971 as amended.
- Any offer, sale or delivery of the securities or distribution of any offer document relating to the securities in Italy (excluding placements where a Qualified Investor solicits an offer from the issuer) under the paragraphs above must be:
- made by investment firms, banks or financial intermediaries permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree
 No. 385 of 1 September 1993 (as amended), Decree No. 58, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007 and any other applicable laws;
 and
- in compliance with all relevant Italian securities, tax and exchange controls and any other applicable laws.

Any subsequent distribution of the securities in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and prospectus requirement rules provided under Decree No. 58 and the Regulation No. 11971 as amended, unless an exception from those rules applies. Failure to comply with such rules may result in the sale of such securities being declared null and void and in the liability of the entity transferring the securities for any damages suffered by the investors.

Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under Article 4, paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948), as amended (the "FIEL") pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements applicable to a private placement of securities to Qualified Institutional Investors (as defined in and in accordance with Article 2, paragraph 3 of the FIEL and the regulations promulgated thereunder). Accordingly, the securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan other than Qualified Institutional Investors. Any Qualified Institutional Investor who acquires securities may not resell them to any person in Japan that is not a Qualified Institutional Investor, and acquisition by any such person of securities is conditional upon the execution of an agreement to that effect.

Portugal

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offer of financial securities (oferta pública de valores mobiliários) in Portugal, within the meaning of Article 109 of the Portuguese Securities Code (Código dos Valores Mobiliários). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal. This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the Portuguese Securities Market Commission (Comissão do Mercado de Valores Mobiliários) for approval in Portugal and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to qualify as a public offer under the Portuguese Securities Code. Such offers, sales and distributions of securities in Portugal are limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Portuguese Securities Code). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

Sweden

This document has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by Finansinspektionen (the Swedish Financial Supervisory Authority). Accordingly, this document may not be made available, nor may the securities be offered for sale in Sweden, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to require a prospectus under the Swedish Financial Instruments Trading Act (1991:980) (Sw. lag (1991:980) om handel med finansiella instrument). Any offering of securities in Sweden is limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Financial Instruments Trading Act). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

Switzerland

The securities may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority (FINMA).

This document is personal to the recipient only and not for general circulation in Switzerland.

United Arab Emirates

Neither this document nor the securities have been approved, disapproved or passed on in any way by the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates, nor has the Company received authorization or licensing from the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates to market or sell the securities within the United Arab Emirates. This document does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of an offer or invitation. No services relating to the securities, including the receipt of applications and/or the allotment or redemption of such shares, may be rendered within the United Arab Emirates by the Company.

No offer or invitation to subscribe for securities is valid or permitted in the Dubai International Financial Centre.

United Kingdom

Neither the information in this document nor any other document relating to the offer has been delivered for approval to the Financial Services Authority in the United Kingdom and no prospectus (within the meaning of section 85 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended ("FSMA")) has been published or is intended to be published in respect of the securities. This document is issued on a confidential basis to "qualified investors" (within the meaning of section 86(7) of FSMA) in the United Kingdom, and the securities may not be offered or sold in the United Kingdom by means of this document, any accompanying letter or any other document, except in circumstances which do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to section 86(1) FSMA. This document should not be distributed, published or reproduced, in whole or in part, nor may its contents be disclosed by recipients to any other person in the United Kingdom.

Any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of FSMA) received in connection with the issue or sale of the securities has only been communicated or caused to be communicated and will only be communicated or caused to be communicated in the United Kingdom in circumstances in which section 21(1) of FSMA does not apply to the Company.

In the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed at, persons (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) (investment professionals) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotions) Order 2005 ("FPO"), (ii) who fall within the categories of persons referred to in Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (high net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the FPO or (iii) to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated (together "relevant persons"). The investments to which this document relates are available only to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to purchase will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

Canada

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws. Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor. Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by K&L Gates LLP, Charlotte, North Carolina. Sichenzia Ross Ference LLP, New York, New York, has acted as counsel for the underwriters in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

EXPERTS

The consolidated balance sheets of FlexShopper, Inc. and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years then ended, have been audited by EisnerAmper LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is incorporated herein. Such financial statements have been incorporated herein in reliance on the report of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits thereto, under the Securities Act that registers the securities to be sold in this offering. This prospectus does not contain all the information contained in the registration statement and the exhibits filed as part of the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our securities, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits filed as part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, we refer you to the copies of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

You may read and copy this information at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. You may obtain information regarding the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

The SEC also maintains a website (http://www.sec.gov) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

Our website can be accessed at www.flexshopper.com. The information contained on, or that may be obtained from, our website is not, and shall not be deemed to be, a part of this prospectus.

The representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part were made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations, warranties or covenants were made as of an earlier date. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our affairs.

This prospectus includes statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that they have gathered their information from sources they believe to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe that these industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies are reliable, we have not independently verified such data.

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.

CONTENTS

THREE AND SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 2018 AND 2017	PAGE
UNAUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 (Unaudited)	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the six months ended June 30, 2018	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017	F-5
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017	F-6
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 AND 2016	
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-15
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016	F-16
Consolidated Statements of Operations	F-17
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	F-18
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-19
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-20
F-1	

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	_	June 30, 2018 (unaudited)	D	ecember 31, 2017
ASSETS		(unuudited)		
CURRENT ASSETS:				
Cash	\$	2,055,948	\$	4,968,915
Accounts receivable, net		4,104,683		4,259,468
Prepaid expenses		382,758		321,035
Lease merchandise, net		17,806,583		21,415,322
Total current assets		24,349,972		30,964,740
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net		3,073,049		2,948,164
I ROLLKI I AND EQUIT WENT, HET		3,073,043		2,540,104
OTHER ASSETS, net		94,185		95,722
	\$	27,517,206	\$	34,008,626
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
CURRENT LIABILITIES:				
Current portion of loan payable under credit agreement to beneficial shareholder net of \$449,226 at 2018 and				
\$118,404 at 2017 of unamortized issuance costs	\$	14,402,123	\$	14,094,096
Accounts payable		4,513,971		7,702,145
Accrued payroll and related taxes		365,514		404,346
Promissory notes		3,500,000		-
Accrued expenses		767,921		786,095
Total current liabilities		23,549,529		22,986,682
Loan payable under credit agreement to beneficial shareholder net of \$40,839 at June 30, 2018 and \$39,468 at Dec 31,				
2017 of unamortized issuance costs and current portion		1,309,284		4,698,032
Total liabilities	_	24,858,813	_	27,684,714
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value- authorized 250,000 shares, issued and outstanding 239,405				
shares at \$5.00 stated value		1,197,025		1,197,025
Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value- authorized 25,000 shares, issued and outstanding 21,952 shares at \$1,000 stated value		21,952,000		21,952,000
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value- authorized 15,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding 5,469,501 shares as of 2018		21,332,000		21,332,000
and 5,294,501 as of 2017		547		529
Additional paid in capital		23,041,404		22,445,691
Accumulated deficit		(43,532,583)		(39,271,333)
Total stockholders' equity		2,658,393		6,323,912
Tom socialoucis equity	ф		ф	
	\$	27,517,206	\$	34,008,626

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (unaudited)

	For the three months ended June 30,				For the six months ended June 30,			
	2018		2017	_	2018		2017	
Revenues:								
Lease revenues and fees	\$ 18,588,477	\$	16,363,033	\$	37,925,373	\$	33,313,925	
Lease merchandise sold	487,830		324,227		1,102,348		814,952	
Total revenues	19,076,307		16,687,260		39,027,721		34,128,877	
Costs and expenses:								
Cost of lease revenues, consisting of depreciation and impairment of lease								
merchandise	8,987,412		8,126,839		19,395,158		16,587,622	
Cost of lease merchandise sold	324,705		226,310		658,468		535,928	
Provision for doubtful accounts	5,483,487		4,759,879		10,658,805		9,675,629	
Marketing	1,260,237		818,609		2,429,187		1,630,791	
Salaries and benefits	2,031,788		1,898,005		4,211,164		3,666,157	
Operating expenses	 1,918,246		1,869,317		3,957,184		3,542,969	
Total costs and expenses	20,005,875		17,698,959		41,309,966		35,639,096	
Operating loss	(929,568)		(1,011,699)		(2,282,245)		(1,510,219)	
Interest expense including amortization of debt issuance costs	1,045,338		551,304		1,979,005		1,107,295	
Net loss	(1,974,906)		(1,563,003)		(4,261,250)		(2,617,514)	
Dividends on Series 2 Convertible Preferred Shares	604,824		560,236		1,208,504		1,109,036	
Net loss attributable to common shareholders	\$ (2,579,730)		(2,123,239)		(5,469,754)		(3,726,550)	
Basic and diluted (loss) per common share:								
Net loss	\$ (0.48)	\$	(0.40)	\$	(1.03)	\$	(0.70)	
	(0, 10)	_	(0,10)		(1,00)	-	(011 0)	
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON SHARES:								
Basic and diluted	5,368,390	_	5,290,670	_	5,331,445		5,288,975	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY For the six months ended June 30, 2018 (unaudited)

	Conv	ries 1 vertible red Stock Amount	Con	ries 2 vertible red Stock	Commo	n Stock Amount	Additional Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total	
Balance, January 1,	222 425			Ф. 24.052.000		ф. 5 00		ф. (20. 254. 222)		
2018	239,405	\$ 1,197,025	21,952	\$ 21,952,000	5,294,501	\$ 529	\$ 22,445,691	\$ (39,271,333)	\$ 6,323,912	
Provision for compensation expense related to stock options Warrants issued in connection with	-	-	-		-	-	72,481	-	72,481	
amended credit agreement and subsequent issuance of common stock upon exercise of the										
warrants					175,000	18	523,232		523,250	
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-		(4,261,250)	(4,261,250)	
Balance, June 30, 2018	239,405	\$ 1,197,025	21,952	\$ 21,952,000	5,469,501	\$ 547	\$ 23,041,404	\$ (43,532,583)	\$ 2,658,393	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 (unaudited)

	_	2018		2017
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			_	
Net loss	\$	(4,261,250)	\$	(2,617,514)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Depreciation and impairment of lease merchandise		19,395,158		16,587,622
Other depreciation and amortization		1,191,510		1,002,644
Compensation expense related to issuance of stock options		72,481		42,211
Provision for doubtful accounts		10,658,805		9,675,629
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable		(10,504,020)		(9,885,543)
Prepaid expenses and other		(60,167)		(110,749)
Lease merchandise		(15,786,419)		(11,532,939)
Security deposits		-		(5,928)
Accounts payable		(3,188,174)		(1,337,021)
Accrued payroll and related taxes		(38,832)		(25,312)
Accrued expenses		108,198		80,570
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities		(2,412,710)		1,873,670
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Purchases of property and equipment, including capitalized software costs		(1,021,551)		(979,562)
Net cash (used in) investing activities		(1,021,551)	_	(979,562)
The each (ace in) investing activities		(1,021,331)	_	(373,302)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		-		15,000
Proceeds from exercise of warrants		1,750		-
Proceeds from promissory notes		3,465,000		-
Proceeds from loan payable under credit agreement		3,550,000		-
Repayment of loan payable under credit agreement		(6,420,852)		(788,207)
Repayment of installment loan		(5,604)		-
Debt issuance related costs		(69,000)		-
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities		521,294		(773,207)
	_	3=1,=3 :	_	(775,207)
(DECREASE)/INCREASE IN CASH		(2,912,967)		120,901
(DECKEASE)/INCKEASE IN CASII		(2,312,307)		120,501
CASH, beginning of period		4,968,915		5 412 405
CASTI, Deginining of period		4,900,913	_	5,412,495
CASH, end of period	\$	2,055,948	\$	5,533,396
				_
Supplemental cash flow information:				
Interest paid	\$	1,422,484	\$	416,407
•		- 1		,
The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements				

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.

Notes To Consolidated Financial Statements For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017 (Unaudited)

1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Our interim financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 8 of Regulation S-X and in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to interim financial information. Accordingly, the information presented in our interim financial statements does not include all information and disclosures necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position, results of operations and cash flows in conformity with GAAP for annual financial statements. In the opinion of management, these financial statements reflect all adjustments consisting of normal recurring accruals, necessary for a fair statement of our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for such periods. The results of operations for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of the results for the full year. These financial statements should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

The consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017 contained herein has been derived from audited financial statements.

2. BUSINESS

FlexShopper, Inc. (the "Company") is a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware on August 16, 2006. The Company owns 100% of FlexShopper, LLC, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of North Carolina on June 24, 2013. The Company is a holding corporation with no operations except for those conducted by FlexShopper, LLC. FlexShopper, LLC provides through e-commerce sites certain types of durable goods to consumers, including customers of third party retailers and e-tailers, on a lease-to-own basis ("LTO").

In January 2015, in connection with the credit agreement entered into in March 2015 (see Note 6), FlexShopper 1 LLC and FlexShopper 2 LLC were organized as wholly owned Delaware subsidiaries of FlexShopper, LLC to conduct operations. FlexShopper, LLC together with its subsidiaries are hereafter referred to as "FlexShopper."

To date, funds derived from the sale of FlexShopper's common stock and Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock and the Company's ability to borrow funds against the lease portfolio have provided the liquidity and capital resources necessary to fund its operations. The Company's ability to borrow additional funds under its credit agreement can be terminated in August if the Company does not raise \$20 million of equity prior to August 31, 2018 (see Note 6). Additionally, the holder of one of its subordinated promissory notes (as described in Notes 5 and 13) provided the Company with a 30-day written notice for payment of \$2.5 million of principal and accrued interest. Repayment has been extended to August 31, 2018. Further, pursuant to the terms of the subordinated promissory notes, repayment is not permitted and remedies are not available, other than default interest, without the consent of the Credit Agreement lender. The Company is currently exploring various financing options to provide additional equity capital as well as both extend and lower the cost of our credit facilities going forward. If the Company is unable to obtain additional equity capital and extend the credit facilities, management believes the Company would be able to maintain a positive cash position by servicing and collecting its existing lease portfolio and paying its obligations as they become due but would be forced to curtail or suspend normal business operations, including its discretionary marketing expenditures.

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of Consolidation - The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries after elimination of intercompany balances and transactions.

Estimates - The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Revenue Recognition - Merchandise is leased to customers pursuant to lease purchase agreements which provide for weekly lease terms with non-refundable lease payments. Generally, the customer has the right to acquire title either through a 90 day same as cash option, an early purchase option, or through payments of all required lease payments, generally 52 weeks, for ownership. On any current lease, customers have the option to cancel the agreement in accordance with lease terms and return the merchandise. Accordingly, customer agreements are accounted for as operating leases with lease revenues recognized in the month they are due on the accrual basis of accounting. Merchandise sales revenue is recognized when the customer exercises the purchase option and pays the purchase price. Revenue for lease payments received prior to their due date is deferred and recognized as revenue in the period to which the payments relate. Revenues from leases and sales are reported net of sales taxes.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts - FlexShopper seeks to collect amounts owed under its leases from each customer on a weekly basis by charging their bank accounts or credit cards. Accounts receivable are principally comprised of lease payments currently owed to FlexShopper which are past due, as FlexShopper has been unable to successfully collect in the manner described above. The allowance for doubtful accounts is based upon revenues and historical experience of balances charged off as a percentage of revenues. The accounts receivable balances consisted of the following as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

	 June 30, 2018		December 31, 2017	
Accounts receivable	\$ 9,905,651	\$	6,399,233	
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(5,800,968)		(2,139,765)	
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 4,104,683	\$	4,259,468	

The allowance is a significant percentage of the balance because FlexShopper does not charge off any customer account until it has exhausted all collection efforts with respect to each account, including attempts to repossess items. In addition, while collections are pursued, the same delinquent customers continue to accrue weekly charges until they are charged off with such charges being fully reserved for. Accounts receivable balances charged off against the allowance were \$3,013,914 and \$7,442,190 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, respectively, and \$7,162,533 and \$13,580,054 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively.

Lease Merchandise - Until all payment obligations for ownership are satisfied under the lease agreement, the Company maintains ownership of the lease merchandise. Lease merchandise consists primarily of residential furniture, consumer electronics, computers, appliances and household accessories and is recorded at cost net of accumulated depreciation. The Company depreciates leased merchandise using the straight-line method over the applicable agreement period for a consumer to acquire ownership, generally twelve months with no salvage value. Upon transfer of ownership of merchandise to customers resulting from satisfaction of their lease obligations, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are eliminated from lease merchandise. For lease merchandise returned or anticipated to be returned either voluntarily or through repossession, the Company provides an impairment reserve for the undepreciated balance of the merchandise net of any estimated salvage value with a corresponding charge to cost of lease revenue. The cost, accumulated depreciation and impairment reserve related to such merchandise are written off upon determination that no salvage value is obtainable. The impairment charge amounted to approximately \$1,312,000 and \$2,119,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, respectively, and \$1,782,000 and \$3,284,000 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively.

The net leased merchandise balances consisted of the following as of June 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017:

		June 30, 2018	D	ecember 31, 2017
	_		_	
Lease merchandise at cost	\$	34,655,190	\$	34,501,555
Accumulated depreciation		(15,050,985)		(11,974,953)
Impairment reserve		(1,797,622)		(1,111,280)
Lease merchandise, net	\$	17,806,583	\$	21,415,322

Lease merchandise at cost represents the undepreciated cost of rental merchandise at the time of sale.

Deferred Debt Issuance Costs - Debt issuance costs incurred in conjunction with the Credit Agreement entered into on March 6, 2015 (see Note 6) are offset against the outstanding balance of the loan payable and are amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining term of the related debt, which approximates the effective interest method. Amortization, which is included in interest expense, was \$139,903 and \$258,307 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, respectively, and \$118,404 and \$236,808 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively.

Debt issuance costs of \$35,000 incurred in conjunction with the subordinated Promissory Notes entered into on January 29, 2018 and January 30, 2018 (see Note 5) are offset against the outstanding balance of the loan payable and are amortized using the straight-line method over the remaining term of the related debt, which approximates the effective interest method. Amortization, which is included in interest expense, was \$35,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2018.

Intangible Assets - Intangible assets consist of a pending patent on the Company's LTO payment method at check-out for third party e-commerce sites. Patents are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. Patent costs are amortized by using the straight-line method over the legal life, or if shorter, the useful life of the patent, which has been estimated to be 10 years.

Software Costs - Costs related to developing or obtaining internal-use software incurred during the preliminary project and post-implementation stages of an internal use software project are expensed as incurred and certain costs incurred in the project's application development stage are capitalized as property and equipment. The Company expenses costs related to the planning and operating stages of a website. Costs associated with minor enhancements and maintenance for the website are included in expenses as incurred. Direct costs incurred in the website's development stage are capitalized as property and equipment. Capitalized software costs amounted to \$709,561 and \$1,007,387 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, respectively, and \$498,049 and \$937,967 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively.

Operating Expenses - Operating expenses include corporate overhead expenses such as salaries, stock-based compensation, insurance, occupancy, and other administrative expenses.

Marketing Costs - Marketing costs, primarily consisting of advertising, are charged to expense as incurred.

Per Share Data - Per share data is computed by use of the two-class method as a result of outstanding Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock, which participates in dividends with the common stock and accordingly has participation rights in undistributed earnings as if all such earnings had been distributed during the period (see Note 7). Under such method income available to common shareholders is computed by deducting both dividends declared or, if not declared, accumulated on Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock from income from continuing operations and from net income. Loss attributable to common shareholders is computed by increasing loss from continuing operations and net loss by such dividends. Where the Company has undistributed net income available to common shareholders, basic earnings per common share is computed based on the total of any dividends paid or declared per common share plus undistributed income per common share determined by dividing net income available to common shareholders reduced by any dividends paid or declared on common and participating Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock by the total of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus the weighted average number of common shares issuable upon conversion of outstanding participating Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock during the period. Where the Company has a net loss, basic per share data (including income from continuing operations) is computed based solely on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. As the participating Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock has no contractual obligation to share in the losses of the Company, common shares issuable upon conversion of such preferred stock are not included in such computations.

Diluted earnings per share is based on the more dilutive of the if-converted method (which assumes conversion of the participating Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock as of the beginning of the period) or the two-class method (which assumes that the participating Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock is not converted) plus the potential impact of dilutive non-participating Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, options and warrants. The dilutive effect of stock options and warrants is computed using the treasury stock method, which assumes the repurchase of common shares at the average market price during the period. Under the treasury stock method, options and warrants will have a dilutive effect when the average price of common stock during the period exceeds the exercise price of options or warrants. When there is a loss from continuing operations, potential common shares are not included in the computation of diluted loss per share, since they have an anti-dilutive effect.

In computing diluted loss per share, no effect has been given to the issuance of common stock upon conversion or exercise of the following securities as their effect is anti-dilutive:

	Six Months June 3	
	2018	2017
Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock	145,197	147,417
Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock	2,710,124	2,710,124
Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants	54,217	54,217
Common Stock Options	426,400	297,900
Common Stock Warrants	377,303	511,553
	3,713,241	3,721,211

Stock-Based Compensation - The fair value of transactions in which the Company exchanges its equity instruments for employee services (share-based payment transactions) is recognized as an expense in the financial statements as services are performed.

Compensation expense is determined by reference to the fair value of an award on the date of grant and is amortized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. We have elected to use the Black-Scholes-Merton (BSM) pricing model to determine the fair value of all stock option awards (see Note 8).

Fair Value of Financial Instruments - The carrying value of loans payable under the Credit Agreement increased by unamortized issuance costs (see Note 6) approximates fair value.

Income Taxes - Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the estimated future tax effects of net operating loss carryforwards and temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their respective financial reporting amounts measured at the current enacted tax rates. The Company records a valuation allowance for its deferred tax assets when management concludes that it is not more likely than not that such assets will be recognized.

The Company recognizes a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the consolidated financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. As of June 30, 2018, and 2017, the Company had not recorded any unrecognized tax benefits.

Interest and penalties related to liabilities for uncertain tax positions will be charged to interest and operating expenses, respectively.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements - In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, on revenue recognition. The new standard provides for a single five-step model to be applied to all revenue contracts with customers as well as requires additional financial statement disclosures that will enable users to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows relating to customer contracts. Companies have an option to use either a retrospective approach or cumulative effect adjustment approach to implement the standard. ASU 2014-09 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. The Company adopted this guidance on January 1, 2018 but it did not have a material impact on its financial statements as a majority of the Company's revenue generating activities are leasing arrangements which are outside the scope of the guidance.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases, which is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018 with early adoption permitted. Under ASU 2016-02, lessees will be required to recognize for all leases at the commencement date a lease liability, which is a lessee's obligation to make lease payments arising from a lease measured on a discounted basis, and a right-to-use asset, which is an asset that represents the lessee's right to use or control the use of a specified asset for the lease term. Lessor guidance is largely unchanged. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the new guidance will have on its financial statements.

4. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consist of the following:

	Estimated Useful Lives	June 30, 2018	Do	ecember 31, 2017
Furniture, fixtures and vehicle	2-5 years	\$ 155,165	\$	153,909
Website and internal use software	3 years	6,835,158		5,827,771
Computers and software	3-7 years	704,407		691,499
		7,694,730		6,673,179
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization		(4,621,681)		(3,725,015)
		\$ 3,073,049	\$	2,948,164

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$461,761 and \$393,830 for the three months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$896,666 and \$764,298 for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

5. PROMISSORY NOTES

On January 29, 2018 and January 30, 2018, the Company entered into letter agreements with Russ Heiser, the Company's Chief Financial Officer, and NRNS Capital Holdings LLC ("NRNS"), respectively (such letter agreements, together, the "Commitment Letters"), for consideration of a one-time commitment fee of 1% of the lenders' aggregate commitment, totaling \$35,000, pursuant to which the Company issued a subordinated promissory note to each of Mr. Heiser and NRNS (together, the "Notes"). The Commitment Letters provide that Mr. Heiser and NRNS each shall make advances to the Company under the applicable Note in aggregate amounts up to \$1,000,000 and \$2,500,000, respectively. Payments of principal and accrued interest are due and payable by the Company upon 30 days' prior written notice from the applicable noteholder and the Company can prepay principal and interest at any time without penalty. However, repayment is not permitted without the consent of the Credit Agreement Lender. Upon issuance of the Notes, the Company drew \$500,000 and a subsequent \$500,000 on February 20, 2018 on the Note held by Mr. Heiser and \$2,500,000 on the Note held by NRNS. The Notes bear interest at a rate equal to three (3%) per annum in excess of the non-default rate of interest from time to time in effect under the Credit Agreement entered into on March 6, 2015 (see Note 6) computed on the basis of a 360-day year, which equaled 15.9% at June 30, 2018. Interest expense incurred under the Notes amounted to \$47,829 for Mr. Heiser's Note and \$119,574 for NRNS' Note, totaling \$167,403 for the three months ended June 30, 2018, and \$73,988 for Mr. Heiser's Note and \$195,931 for NRNS' Note, totaling \$269,919 for the six months ended June 30, 2018.

On August 29, 2018, FlexShopper issued amended and restated Notes (see Note 11).

6. LOAN PAYABLE UNDER CREDIT AGREEMENT

On March 6, 2015, FlexShopper entered into a credit agreement (as amended from time-to-time and including the Fee Letter (as defined therein), the "Credit Agreement") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association as paying agent, various lenders from time to time party thereto and WE 2014-1, LLC as administrative agent and lender (the "Lender"). FlexShopper is permitted to borrow funds under the Credit Agreement based on FlexShopper's cash on hand and the Amortized Order Value of its Eligible Leases (as such terms are defined in the Credit Agreement) less certain deductions described in the Credit Agreement. Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, FlexShopper may borrow up to \$25,000,000 from the Lender for a term of two years from the date of the Credit Agreement (which term has since been extended, as described below). The Lender receives security interests in certain leases as collateral under the Credit Agreement.

The Credit Agreement provides that FlexShopper may not incur additional indebtedness (other than expressly permitted indebtedness) without the permission of the Lender and also prohibits dividends on common stock. The Credit Agreement includes customary events of default, including, among others, failures to make payment of principal and interest, breaches or defaults under the terms of the Credit Agreement and related agreements entered into with the Lender, breaches of representations, warranties or certifications made by or on behalf of FlexShopper in the Credit Agreement and related documents (including certain financial and expense covenants), deficiencies in the borrowing base, certain judgments against FlexShopper and bankruptcy events.

On January 27, 2017, FlexShopper entered into a fifth amendment to the Credit Agreement (the "Omnibus Amendment"). The Omnibus Amendment amended the Credit Agreement to, among other things, (1) extend the date after which the Company may no longer borrow additional funds (the "Commitment Termination Date") from May 6, 2017 to April 1, 2018 (with a one-time right of extension by the Lender up to August 31, 2018 that was exercised by the Lender on January 9, 2018), (2) require the Company to refinance the debt under the Credit Agreement upon a Permitted Change of Control (as defined in the Credit Agreement), subject to the payment of an early termination fee, (3) reduce the interest rate charged on amounts borrowed to be LIBOR plus 14% per annum and reduce the non-usage fee on undrawn amounts if the facility is less than 75% drawn on average, and (4) modify certain permitted debt and financial covenants. These modified covenants consist of a reduction of Equity Book Value to be not less than the sum of \$6 million and 20% of any additional equity capital invested into the Company after December 31, 2016; maintaining at least \$1.5 million in Unrestricted Cash; and the ratio of Consolidated Total Debt to Equity Book Value not exceeding 4.75:1. The date upon which we must repay all remaining amounts owing under the Credit Agreement (the "Commitment Maturity Date") is one year after the Commitment Termination Date.

On April 3, 2018, FlexShopper entered into a sixth amendment to the Credit Agreement (the "Sixth Amendment"). The Sixth Amendment amended the Credit Agreement to increase advance rates, thus providing additional borrowing capacity under the Credit Agreement. The Sixth Amendment also provided for 175,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.01 to be issued to the Lender, which warrants were exercised by the Lender on May 23, 2018. The warrants were accounted for at fair value based on the date of issuance. The portion of the proceeds allocated to the warrants was accounted for as paid-in capital with a corresponding discount to the loan payable which was amortized over the remaining life of the agreement.

Principal payable within twelve months of the balance sheet date based on the outstanding loan balance at such date is reflected as a current liability in the accompanying balance sheets. Interest expense incurred under the Credit Agreement amounted to \$716,272 and \$1,414,224 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, respectively, and \$432,899 and \$870,486 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. As of June 30, 2018, the outstanding balance under the Credit Agreement was \$16,201,472. Such amount is presented in the consolidated balance sheet net of unamortized issuance costs of \$490,065. The Company repaid \$565,852 in the second quarter of 2018. Interest is payable monthly on the outstanding balance of the amounts borrowed.

On July 31, 2018 and August 29, 2018, FlexShopper entered into seventh and eighth amendments to the Credit Agreement, respectively (see Note 11).

7. CAPITAL STRUCTURE

The Company's capital structure consists of preferred and common stock as described below:

The Company is authorized to issue 250,000 shares of \$0.001 par value Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock and 25,000 shares of \$0.001 par value Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock. The Company's Board of Directors determines the rights and preferences of the Company's preferred stock.

Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock - On January 31, 2007, the Company filed a Certificate of Designations with the Secretary of State of Delaware. On November 9, 2017, the Company filed a Certificate of Decrease of the Number of Authorized Shares of Preferred Stock of FlexShopper, Inc. Designated as Series 1 Preferred Stock, reducing the number of shares designated as Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock to 250,000. Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock ranks senior to common stock.

As of June 30, 2018, each share of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock was convertible into 0.60649 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to certain anti-dilution rights. The holders of the Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock have the option to convert the shares to common stock at any time. Upon conversion, all accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, will be paid as additional shares of common stock. The holders of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock have the same dividend rights as holders of common stock, as if the Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock had been converted to common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, 3,660 shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock were converted into 2,220 shares of common stock. As of June 30, 2018, there were 239,405 shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding, which are convertible into 145,197 shares of common stock.

Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock - On June 10, 2016, the Company entered into a Subscription Agreement with B2 FIE V LLC (the "Investor"), an entity affiliated with Pacific Investment Management Company LLC, providing for the issuance and sale of 20,000 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock for gross proceeds of \$20.0 million. The Company sold an additional 1,952 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock to a different investor for gross proceeds of \$1.95 million at a subsequent closing.

Pursuant to the authority expressly granted to the Board of Directors by the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors of the Company created and designated 25,000 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Series 2 Preferred Shares"), by filing a Certificate of Designations with the Delaware Secretary of State (the "Series 2 Certificate of Designations"). The Series 2 Preferred Shares were sold for \$1,000 per share (the "Stated Value") and accrue dividends on the Stated Value at an annual rate of 10% compounded annually. Cumulative accrued dividends as of June 30, 2018 total approximately \$4,736,865. Each Series 2 Preferred Share is convertible at a conversion price of \$8.10 into approximately 124 shares of common stock; provided, the conversion price is subject to reduction pursuant to a weighted average anti-dilution provision contained in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations. The holders of the Series 2 Preferred Shares have the option to convert such shares into shares of common stock and have the right to vote with holders of common stock on an as-converted basis. If, during the two year period commencing on the date of issuance, the average closing price during any 45 consecutive trading day period equals or exceeds \$17.50 per common share, or a change of control transaction (as defined in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations) values the Company's common stock at \$17.50 per share or greater; or after this two year period the average closing price during any 45 day consecutive trading day period or change of control transaction values the common stock at a price equal to or greater than \$23.00 per share, then conversion shall be automatic. Upon a Liquidation Event or Deemed Liquidation Event (each as defined in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations), holders of Series 2 Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Company prior to and in preference to the common stock and Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock an amount equal to the greater of (1) the Stated Value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon, and (2) the amount per share as would have been payable had all Series 2 Preferred Shares been converted to common stock immediately before the Liquidation Event or Deemed Liquidation Event.

Common Stock - The Company was authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of \$0.0001 par value common stock. On May 10, 2017, at the Company's annual meeting of stockholders, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation to reduce the Company's authorized shares of common stock to 15,000,000. Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote at all stockholder meetings.

In connection with entering into the Credit Agreement on March 6, 2015, the Company raised approximately \$8.6 million in net proceeds through direct sales of 1.7 million shares of its common stock to certain affiliates of the Lender and other accredited investors for a purchase price of \$5.50 per share. As a result of the sale to certain affiliates, the Lender is considered a beneficial shareholder of the Company.

Warrants - On April 3, 2018, FlexShopper entered into the Sixth Amendment to the Credit Agreement. The Sixth Amendment provided for warrants exercisable for 175,000 shares of common stock with an exercise price per share of \$0.01 to be issued to the Lender. On May 23, 2018, the Lender exercised the warrants. As of June 30, 2018, FlexShopper had outstanding warrants exercisable for (i) 377,303 shares of common stock and (ii) 439 shares of series 2 preferred stock warrants outstanding. See Note 9.

8. STOCK OPTIONS

On April 26, 2018 at the Company's annual meeting, the Company's stockholders approved the FlexShopper, Inc. 2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "2018 Plan"). Upon the 2018 Plan's approval, approximately 1,057,000 shares of Company common stock were available for issuance, consisting of 750,000 shares authorized for issuance under the 2018 Plan and an aggregate 307,000 shares then remaining available for issuance under the Company's 2007 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "2017 Plan") and 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "2015 Plan, and together with the 2007 Plan, the "Prior Plans"). The 2018 Plan replaced the Prior Plans. No new awards will be granted under the Prior Plans; however, awards outstanding under the Prior Plans upon approval of the 2018 Plan remain subject to and will be paid under the applicable Prior Plan.

Grants under the 2018 Plan and the Prior Plans consist of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, stock awards, stock unit awards, dividend equivalents and other stock-based awards. Employees, directors and consultants and other service providers are eligible to participate in the 2018 Plan and the Prior Plans. Options granted under the 2018 Plan and the Prior Plans vest over periods ranging from immediately upon grant to a three-year period and expire ten years from date of grant.

Activity in stock options for the six months ended June 30, 2018 follows:

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price		Weighted average contractual term (years)	 Aggregate intrinsic value
Outstanding at January 1, 2018	335,900	\$	5.61		
Granted	109,500		3.12		
Canceled/Forfeited	(19,000)		4.61		
Outstanding at June 30, 2018	426,400	\$	5.02	7.36	\$ 59,192
Vested and exercisable at June 30, 2018	275,034	\$	5.86	6.25	\$ 37,302
Vested and exercisable at June 30, 2018 and expected to vest thereafter	426,400	\$	5.02	7.36	\$ 59,193

The weighted average grant date fair value of options granted during the six month period ending June 30, 2018 was \$1.26 per share. The Company measured the fair value of each option award on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton (BSM) pricing model with the following assumptions:

Exercise price	\$ 2.95 to \$ 4.35
Expected life	6 years
Expected volatility	38%
Dividend yield	0%
Risk-free interest rate	2.27% to 2.88%

The expected dividend yield is based on the Company's historical dividend yield. The expected volatility was based on the average of historical volatilities for a period comparable to the expected life of the options of certain entities considered to be similar to the Company. The expected life is based on the simplified expected term calculation permitted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), which defines the expected life as the average of the contractual term of the options and the weighted-average vesting period for all option tranches. The risk-free interest rate is based on the annual yield on the grant date of a zero-coupon U.S. Treasury bond the maturity of which equals the option's expected life.

The value of stock options is recognized as compensation expense by the straight-line method over the vesting period. Compensation expense recorded for options in the statements of operations was \$22,779 and \$72,481, for the three and six months ended June 30, 2018, respectively, and \$19,321 and \$42,211 for the three and six months ended June 30, 2017, respectively. Unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested options at June 30, 2018 amounted to approximately \$169,551, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.2 years.

9. WARRANTS

The following table summarizes information about outstanding stock warrants as of June 30, 2018, all of which are exercisable:

Exercise	Common Stock Warrants	Series 2 Preferred Stock Warrants	Weighted Average Remaining
Price	Outstanding	Outstanding	Contractual Life
\$ 10.00	200,000		1 years
\$ 5.50	177,303		3 years
\$ 1,250	<u>-</u>	439	5 years
=	377,303	439	

On April 3, 2018, FlexShopper entered into the Sixth Amendment to the Credit Agreement. The Sixth Amendment provided for 175,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$0.01 to be issued to the Lender. On May 23, 2018, the Lender exercised the stock warrants.

10. INCOME TAXES

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$30,008,000 and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$16,011,000 available to offset future taxable income which expire from 2024 to 2037.

Management believes that the federal and state deferred tax asset as of December 31, 2017 does not satisfy the realization criteria and has recorded a full valuation allowance to offset the tax asset.

11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Amendments to Credit Agreement

On July 31, 2018, FlexShopper, through a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary (the "Borrower"), entered into Amendment No. 7 (the "Seventh Amendment") to the Credit Agreement. The Seventh Amendment amended the Credit Agreement provided that, among other things, if the Company raises at least \$20 million in equity funding (the "Equity Raise") on or before August 31, 2018, the Commitment Termination Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement) will be extended to February 28, 2021; provided, however, if the Equity Raise is not completed on or before August 31, 2018, the Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, but in no event earlier than August 31, 2018 or later than February 28, 2021. In addition, upon completion of the Equity Raise, the interest rate charged will be reduced to LIBOR plus eleven percent (11%) per annum. The Commitment Maturity Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement) is one year after the Commitment Termination Date.

On August 29, 2018, the Borrower entered into Amendment No. 8 (the "Eighth Amendment") to the Credit Agreement to further extend the deadline to complete an Equity Raise to be September 30, 2018 and reduce the required amount for such raise to \$15 million and, on September 22, 2018, the Company and WE2014-1, LLC amended the Credit Agreement (the "Ninth Amendment") to reduce the required amount for such raise to \$12.5 million. If the Equity Raise is consummated on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date will be extended to June 30, 2019 or such later date to be determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, but not later than February 28, 2021, by notice to the Company on or before April 1, 2019; provided, however, if the Equity Raise is not completed on or before September 30, 2018, the Scheduled Commitment Termination Date will be a date determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, but in no event earlier than September 30, 2018 or later than June 30, 2019. Proceeds of a successful equity raise on or prior to September 30, 2018 are required to be used to prepay loans under the Credit Agreement in an amount necessary such that the outstanding principal balance thereof is less than or equal to 95% of the Borrowing Base (as defined in the Credit Agreement). Pursuant to the Eighth Amendment, upon the consummation of a successful raising by the Company or its affiliates of equity funding on or prior to September 30, 2018, the Borrower must maintain a reserve amount of \$1,000,000, which amount may be withdrawn by the Administrative Agent to pay any amounts not paid by the Borrower when due under the Credit Agreement or, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, to pay any other commercially reasonable costs or expenses of the Borrower. If any portion of the reserve amount is used in such manner, such reserve will be replenished up to \$1,000,000 in connection with the monthly applications of proceeds under the Credit Agreement. Additionally, the Eighth Amendment amended the Credit Agreement to provide that, among other things, (a) if the Company completes the Equity Raise on or before September 30, 2018, the interest rate on loans under the Credit Agreement will be reduced to a low double-digit percentage per annum beginning on February 1, 2019; and (b) certain increased advance rates established by a previous Credit Agreement amendment are extended through September 30, 2018; however, if the Equity Raise has not closed, (i) beginning on September 17, 2018, the advance rate for certain Eligible Leases (as defined in the Credit Agreement) existing prior to the date of the Eighth Amendment will be reduced by a low single-digit percentage each week and (ii) the advance rate for such Eligible Leases added to the Borrowing Base (as defined in the Credit Agreement) on or after the date of the Eighth Amendment shall be a percentage in the mid-nineties.

Modification to Promissory Note

On July 5, 2018, FlexShopper, pursuant to the terms of the Promissory Note, received a 30-day written notice for payment of principal and interest from NRNS Capital Holdings LLC ("NRNS"). On July 31, 2018, NRNS rescinded notice and extended the payment in full of all principal and interest under NRNS' Note (as described in Note 5) until on or before August 31, 2018 (or any later date agreed to by NRNS). In consideration of the extension, FlexShopper agreed that from July 31, 2018 until August 31, 2018, the unpaid principal balance of the Note will bear interest at a rate equal to five percent (5.00%) per annum in excess of the non-default rate of interest from time to time in effect under the Senior Credit Agreement (as defined in the Note). Pursuant to the terms of the subordinated promissory notes, repayment is not permitted and remedies are not available, other than default interest, without the consent of the Credit Agreement lender.

Amended and Restated Promissory Notes

On August 29, 2018, FlexShopper, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, issued amended and restated Notes to Mr. Heiser and NRNS under which (1) the maturity date for such Notes was set at June 30, 2019 and (2) in connection with the completion of the offering described in this prospectus the holders of such Notes were granted the option to convert up to 50% of the outstanding principal of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to the price paid to the Company by the underwriters for shares sold in the offering net of the underwriting discount. The Company can prepay principal and interest at any time without penalty. Amounts outstanding under the Notes bear interest at a rate equal to 5.00% per annum in excess of the non-default rate of interest from time to time in effect under the Credit Agreement. Obligations under the Notes are subordinated to obligations under the Credit Agreement.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of FlexShopper, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of FlexShopper, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2014.

/s/ EisnerAmper LLP

EISNERAMPER LLP New York, NY March 8, 2018

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31,			31,
		2017		2016
ASSETS				
CURRENT ASSETS:				
Cash	\$	4,968,915	\$	5,412,495
Accounts receivable, net		4,259,468		2,181,787
Prepaid expenses		321,035		361,777
Lease merchandise, net		21,415,322		18,570,460
Total current assets		30,964,740		26,526,519
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net		2,948,164		2,540,514
OTHER ASSETS, net	_	95,722		88,591
	\$	34,008,626	\$	29,155,624
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
CURRENT LIABILITIES:				
Current portion of loan payable under credit agreement to beneficial shareholder net of \$118,404 of unamortized		1 1 00 1 00 6	Φ.	
issuance costs	\$	14,094,096	\$	2.017.747
Accounts payable		7,702,145		3,917,747
Accrued payroll and related taxes Accrued expenses		404,346		296,333
	_	786,095	_	259,104
Total current liabilities		22,986,682		4,473,184
Loan payable under credit agreement to beneficial shareholder net of \$39,468 in 2017 and \$631,488 in 2016 of				
unamortized issuance costs and current portion		4,698,032		10,156,719
Total liabilities	_	27,684,714	_	14,629,903
Total Habilities		27,004,714		14,029,903
COMMITMENTS (Note 10)				
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Series 1 Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value- authorized 250,000 shares, issued and outstanding 239,405				
shares in 2017 and 243,065 in 2016 at \$5.00 stated value		1,197,025		1,215,325
Series 2 Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value- authorized 25,000 shares, issued and outstanding 21,952 shares at \$1,000 stated value		21,952,000		21,952,000
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value- authorized 15,000,000 shares, issued and outstanding 5,294,501 shares in 2017		21,332,000		21,332,000
and 5,287,281 in 2016		529		529
Additional paid in capital		22,445,691		22,298,439
Accumulated deficit		(39,271,333)		(30,940,572)
Total stockholders' equity		6,323,912		14,525,721
	\$	34,008,626	\$	29,155,624

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	For the years ended			
	December 31,			
	 2017		2016	
Revenues:				
Lease revenues and fees	\$ 65,412,131	\$	46,513,235	
Lease merchandise sold	1,634,233		1,066,350	
Total revenues	67,046,364		47,579,585	
Costs and expenses:				
Cost of lease revenues, consisting of depreciation and impairment of lease merchandise	31,453,246		22,734,553	
Cost of lease merchandise sold	998,800		687,991	
Provision for doubtful accounts	19,135,207		13,281,242	
Marketing	6,094,330		10,193,052	
Salaries and benefits	7,862,714		5,946,401	
Other operating expenses	7,664,566		5,064,869	
Total costs and expenses	73,208,863		57,908,108	
Operating loss	(6,162,499)		(10,328,523)	
Interest expense including amortization of debt issuance costs	 2,168,262		1,925,184	
Net loss	(8,330,761)		(12,253,707)	
Cumulative dividends on Series 2 Convertible Preferred Shares	2,316,396		1,211,964	
Net loss attributable to common shareholders	\$ (10,647,157)	\$	(13,465,671)	
			,	
Basic and diluted (loss) per common share:				
Net loss	\$ (2.01)	\$	(2.57)	
Weighted average common shares outstanding:				
Basic and diluted	5,290,944		5,249,476	
		_		

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016

		ies 1 vertible		ries 2 vertible			Additional				
		ed Stock		red Stock	Common Stock		Common Stock		Paid in	Accumulated	
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Capital	Deficit	Total		
Balance, January 1, 2016	328,197	\$ 1,640,985	-		5,210,408	\$ 521	\$23,213,318	\$(18,686,865)	6,167,959		
Sale of Series 2 Preferred Stock	-	-	21,952	\$21,952,000	-	-	-	-	21,952,000		
Fair value of warrants issued to											
placement agent in conjunction											
with sale of Series 2 Preferred Stock						_	150,451	_	150,451		
Costs related to sale of Series 2	_	_	_		-	_	150,451	<u>-</u>	150,451		
Preferred Stock	_	_	_	_	-	_	(1,669,790)	-	(1,669,790)		
Provision for compensation expense											
related to issued stock options	-	-	-	-	-	-	136,308	-	136,308		
Conversion of preferred stock to											
common stock	(85,132)	(425,660)	-	-	51,873	5	425,655	-	-		
Exercise of stock options	-	-	-	-	25,000	3	42,497	-	42,500		
Net loss	_		_					(12,253,707)	(12,253,707)		
Balance, December 31, 2016	243,065	1,215,325	21,952	21,952,000	5,287,281	529	22,298,439	(30,940,572)	14,525,721		
Provision for compensation expense											
related to issued stock options	-	-	-	-	-	-	113,952	-	113,952		
Exercise of stock options	-	-	-	-	5,000	-	15,000	-	15,000		
Conversion of preferred stock to											
common stock	(3,660)	(18,300)	-	-	2,220	-	18,300	-	-		
Net loss	-		-					(8,330,761)	(8,330,761)		
Balance, December 31, 2017	239,405	\$ 1,197,025	21,952	\$21,952,000	5,294,501	\$ 529	\$22,445,691	\$(39,271,333)	6,323,912		

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

		For the years ended December 31,		
		2017		2016
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
Net loss	\$	(8,330,761)	\$	(12,253,707)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash (used in) operating activities:				
Depreciation and impairment of lease merchandise		31,453,246		22,734,553
Other depreciation and amortization		2,090,581		1,566,507
Compensation expense related to issuance of stock options and warrants		113,952		136,308
Provision for uncollectible accounts		19,135,207		13,281,242
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable		(21,212,888)		(14,710,870)
Prepaid expenses and other		32,296		(124,707)
Lease merchandise		(34,298,108)		(30,100,878)
Security deposits		(10,206)		(1,493)
Accounts payable		3,784,397		2,133,818
Accrued payroll and related taxes		108,013		44,814
Accrued expenses		535,437		(78,016)
Net cash (used in) operating activities		(6,598,834)		(17,372,429)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:				
Purchases of property and equipment, including capitalized software costs		(2,021,538)		(1,855,088)
Net cash (used in) investing activities		(2,021,538)		(1,855,088)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Proceeds of loans from shareholder		_		1,000,000
Repayment of loans from shareholder				(1,000,000)
Proceeds from loan payable under credit agreement		10,450,000		4,941,359
Repayment of loan payable under credit agreement		(2,288,208)		(4,172,714)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		15,000		42,500
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		15,000		20,432,661
Proceeds from sale of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, net of related costs of \$1,519,339 in 2016	_	8,176,792	_	
Net cash provided by financing operations		8,1/6,/92		21,243,806
(DECREASE)/ INCREASE IN CASH		(443,580)		2,016,289
CASH, beginning of year		5,412,495		3,396,206
GACK 1.6				
CASH, end of year	\$	4,968,915	\$	5,412,495
Supplemental cash flow information:				
Interest paid	\$	1,649,795	\$	1,459,756
Non-cash financing activities:				
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	\$	18,300	\$	425,660
Warrants issued to placement agent in conjunction with sale of Series 2 Preferred Stock	\$	-	\$	150,451

FlexShopper Inc.

Notes To Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2017 and 2016

1. BUSINESS:

FlexShopper, Inc. (the "Company") is a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware on August 16, 2006. The Company owns 100% of FlexShopper, LLC, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of North Carolina on June 24, 2013. The Company is a holding corporation with no operations except for those conducted by FlexShopper LLC. FlexShopper LLC provides through e-commerce sites, certain types of durable goods to consumers on a lease-to-own basis ("LTO") including consumers of third party retailers and e-tailers.

In January 2015, in connection with the credit agreement entered into in March 2015 (see Note 5), FlexShopper 1 LLC and FlexShopper 2 LLC were organized as wholly owned Delaware subsidiaries of FlexShopper LLC to conduct operations. FlexShopper LLC together with its subsidiaries are hereafter referred to as "FlexShopper."

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of Consolidation - The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries after elimination of intercompany balances and transactions.

Estimates – The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Revenue Recognition - Merchandise is leased to customers pursuant to lease purchase agreements which provide for weekly lease terms with non-refundable lease payments. Generally the customer has the right to acquire title either through a 90 day same as cash option, an early purchase option, or through payments of all required lease payments, generally 52 weeks, for ownership. On any current lease, customers have the option to cancel the agreement in accordance with lease terms and return the merchandise. Accordingly, customer agreements are accounted for as operating leases with lease revenues recognized in the month they are due on the accrual basis of accounting. Merchandise sales revenue is recognized when the customer exercises the purchase option and pays the purchase price. Revenue from processing fees earned upon exercise by the customer of the 90 day purchase option is recorded upon recognition of the related merchandise sales. Commencing in the quarter ended June 30, 2016, the Company discontinued charging a separate fee upon exercise of such option. Revenue for lease payments received prior to their due date is deferred and recognized as revenue in the period to which the payments relate. Revenues from leases and sales are reported net of sales taxes.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts – FlexShopper seeks to collect amounts owed under its leases from each customer on a weekly basis by charging his or her bank account or credit card. Accounts receivable are principally comprised of lease payments currently owed to FlexShopper which are past due as FlexShopper has been unable to successfully collect in the aforementioned manner. Through June 30, 2016, an allowance for doubtful accounts was estimated by reserving all accounts in excess of four payments in arrears, adjusted for subsequent collections. Commencing in the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the estimate was revised to provide for doubtful accounts based upon revenues and historical experience of balances charged off as a percentage of revenues. The accounts receivable balances consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016:

	D	ecember 31, 2017	D	ecember 31, 2016
Accounts receivable	\$	6,399,233	\$	11,690,495
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(2,139,765)		(9,508,708)
Accounts receivable, net	\$	4,259,468	\$	2,181,787

The allowance is a significant percentage of the balance because FlexShopper does not charge off any customer account until it has exhausted all collection efforts with respect to each account including attempts to repossess items. In addition, while collections are pursued, the same delinquent customers will continue to accrue weekly charges until they are charged off. The allowance for bad debt at January 1, 2016 was \$4,727,278. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$26,504,150 and \$8,499,812 of accounts receivable balances, respectively, were charged off against the allowance. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the provision for bad debts was \$19,135,207 and \$13,281,242, respectively.

Lease Merchandise – Until all payment obligations for ownership are satisfied under the lease agreement, the Company maintains ownership of the lease merchandise. Lease merchandise consists primarily of residential furniture, consumer electronics, computers, appliances and household accessories and is recorded at cost net of accumulated depreciation. The Company depreciates leased merchandise using the straight line method over the applicable agreement period for a consumer to acquire ownership, generally twelve months with no salvage value. Upon transfer of ownership of merchandise to customers resulting from satisfaction of their lease obligations, the related cost and accumulated depreciation are eliminated from lease merchandise. For lease merchandise returned or anticipated to be returned either voluntarily or through repossession, the Company provides an impairment reserve for the undepreciated balance of the merchandise net of any estimated salvage value with a corresponding charge to cost of lease revenue. The cost, accumulated depreciation and impairment reserve related to such merchandise are written off upon determination that no salvage value is obtainable. The impairment charge amounted to approximately \$4,575,000 and \$5,021,000 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 respectively. The net leased merchandise balances consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	D	December 31, 2017	 December 31, 2016
Lease merchandise at cost	\$	34,501,555	\$ 33,264,810
Accumulated depreciation		(11,974,953)	(11,578,267)
Impairment reserve		(1,111,280)	(3,116,083)
Lease merchandise, net	\$	21,415,322	\$ 18,570,460

Cost of lease merchandise sold represents the undepreciated cost of rental merchandise at the time of sale.

Deferred Debt Issuance Costs – Debt issuance costs incurred in conjunction with the Credit Agreement entered into on March 6, 2015 (see Note 5) are offset against the outstanding balance of the loan payable and are amortized using the straight line method over the remaining term of the related debt, which approximates the effective interest method. Amortization which is included in interest expense was \$473,616 and \$451,304 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Software Costs - Costs related to developing or obtaining internal-use software incurred during the preliminary project and post-implementation stages of an internal use software project are expensed as incurred and certain costs incurred in the project's application development stage are capitalized as property and equipment. The Company expenses costs related to the planning and operating stages of a website. Costs associated with minor enhancements and maintenance for the website are included in expenses as incurred. Direct costs incurred in the website's development stage are capitalized as property and equipment. Capitalized software costs amounted to \$1,894,172 and \$1,773,574 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Operating Expenses – Operating expenses include corporate overhead expenses such as, stock based compensation, insurance, occupancy, and other administrative expenses.

Marketing costs which primarily consist of advertising are charged to expense as incurred.

Per Share Data – Per share data is computed by use of the two-class method as a result of outstanding Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock which participates in dividends with the common stock and accordingly, has participation rights in undistributed earnings as if all such earnings had been distributed during the period (see Note 6). Under such method, income available to common shareholders is computed by deducting both dividends declared or, if not declared, accumulated on Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock from income from continuing operations and from net income. Loss attributable to common shareholders is computed by increasing loss from continuing operations and net loss by such dividends. Where the Company has undistributed net income available to common shareholders, basic earnings per common share is computed based on the total of any dividends paid or declared per common share plus undistributed income per common share determined by dividing net income available to common shareholders reduced by any dividends paid or declared on common and participating Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock by the total of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus the weighted average number of common shares issuable upon conversion of outstanding operations) is computed based solely on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. As the convertible participating preferred stock has no contractual obligation to share in the losses of the Company, common shares issuable upon conversion of such preferred stock are not included in such computations.

Diluted earnings per share is based on the more dilutive of the if-converted method (which assumes conversion of the participating preferred stock as of the beginning of the period) or the two-class method (which assumes that the participating preferred stock is not converted) plus the potential impact of dilutive non-participating Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, options and warrants. The dilutive effect of stock options and warrants is computed using the treasury stock method, which assumes the repurchase of common shares at the average market price during the period. Under the treasury stock method, options and warrants will have a dilutive effect when the average price of common stock during the period exceeds the exercise price of options or warrants. When there is a loss from continuing operations, potential common shares are not included in the computation of diluted loss per share, since they have an anti-dilutive effect

In computing diluted loss per share, no effect has been given to the issuance of common stock upon conversion or exercise of the following securities as their effect is anti-dilutive:

	Year ended		
	Decemb	er 31,	
	2017	2016	
Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock	145,197	147,417	
Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock	2,710,124	2,710,124	
Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants	54,217	54,217	
Options	335,900	411,600	
Warrants	511,553	511,553	
	3,756,991	3,834,911	

Stock Based Compensation - The fair value of transactions in which the Company exchanges its equity instruments for employee services (share-based payment transactions) is recognized as an expense in the financial statements as services are performed.

Compensation expense is determined by reference to the fair value of an award on the date of grant and is amortized on a straight-line basis over the vesting period. We have elected to use the Black-Scholes-Merton (BSM) pricing model to determine the fair value of all stock option awards. See Note 7.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments – The carrying value of loans payable under the Credit Agreement increased by unamortized issuance costs (see Note 5) approximates fair value.

Income Taxes – Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the estimated future tax effects of net operating loss carryforwards and temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their respective financial reporting amounts measured at the current enacted tax rates. The Company records a valuation allowance for its deferred tax assets when management concludes that it is not more likely than not that such assets will be recognized.

The Company recognizes a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the consolidated financial statements from such a position are measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company has not recorded any unrecognized tax benefits.

Interest and penalties related to liabilities for uncertain tax positions will be charged to interest and operating expenses, respectively.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements – In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, on revenue recognition. The new standard provides for a single five-step model to be applied to all revenue contracts with customers as well as requires additional financial statement disclosures that will enable users to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows relating to customer contracts. Companies have an option to use either a retrospective approach or cumulative effect adjustment approach to implement the standard. ASU 2014-09 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted, but not before the original effective date of the standard. The Company evaluated the impact of the new guidance but it does not have a material impact on its financial statements as a majority of the Company's revenue generating activities are leasing arrangements which are outside the scope of the guidance.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases, which is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2018 with early adoption permitted. Under ASU 2016-02, lessees will be required to recognize for all leases at the commencement date a lease liability, which is a lessee's obligation to make lease payments arising from a lease measured on a discounted basis, and a right-to-use asset, which is an asset that represents the lessee's right to use or control the use of a specified asset for the lease term. Lessor guidance is largely unchanged. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the new guidance will have on its financial statements.

3. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT:

Property and equipment consist of the following:

	Estimated Useful Lives	De	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
Furniture, fixtures and vehicle	2-5 years	\$	153,909	\$	98,564	
Website and internal use software	3 years		5,827,771		3,933,600	
Computers and software	3-7 years		691,499		619,477	
			6,673,179		4,651,641	
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization			(3,725,015)		(2,111,127)	
		\$	2,948,164	\$	2,540,514	

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$1,613,888 and \$1,112,127 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

4. LOANS PAYABLE TO SHAREHOLDER:

On February 11, 2016, the Company entered into a secured Promissory Note with a principal stockholder for \$1,000,000 at an interest rate of 15% per annum, payable upon demand, secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. The Promissory Note was paid in full with interest amounting to \$51,250 on June 13, 2016.

5. LOAN PAYABLE UNDER CREDIT AGREEMENT

On March 6, 2015, FlexShopper entered into a credit agreement (as amended from time to time, and including the Fee Letter (as defined therein), the "Credit Agreement") with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association as paying agent, various lenders from time to time party thereto and WE 2014-1, LLC as administrative agent and lender (the "Lender"). FlexShopper is permitted to borrow funds under the Credit Agreement based on FlexShopper's cash on hand and the Amortized Order Value of its Eligible Leases (as such terms are defined in the Credit Agreement) less certain deductions described in the Credit Agreement. Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, FlexShopper may borrow up to \$25,000,000 from the Lender for a term of two years from the date of the Credit Agreement (which term has since been extended, as described below).

The Credit Agreement provides that FlexShopper may not incur additional indebtedness (other than expressly permitted indebtedness) without the permission of the Lender and also prohibits dividends on common stock. The Credit Agreement includes customary events of default, including, among others, failures to make payment of principal and interest, breaches or defaults under the terms of the Credit Agreement and related agreements entered into with the Lender, breaches of representations, warranties or certifications made by or on behalf of FlexShopper in the Credit Agreement and related documents (including certain financial and expense covenants), deficiencies in the borrowing base, certain judgments against FlexShopper and bankruptcy events.

On January 27, 2017, FlexShopper entered into a fifth amendment to the Credit Agreement (the "Omnibus Amendment"). The Omnibus Amendment amended the Credit Agreement to, among other things, (1) extend the Commitment Termination Date from May 6, 2017 to April 1, 2018 (with a one-time right of extension by the lenders up to August 31, 2018), (2) require the Company to refinance the debt under the Credit Agreement upon a Permitted Change of Control (as defined in the Credit Agreement), subject to the payment of an early termination fee, (3) reduce the interest rate charged on amounts borrowed to be LIBOR plus 14% per annum and reduce the non-usage fee on undrawn amounts if the facility is less than 75% drawn on average, and (4) modify certain permitted debt and financial covenants. These modified covenants consist of a reduction of Equity Book Value to not be less than the sum of \$6 million and 20% of any additional equity capital invested into the Company after December 31, 2016; maintaining at least \$1.5 million in Unrestricted Cash; and the ratio of Consolidated Total Debt to Equity Book Value not exceeding 4.75:1. The Company was in compliance with its covenants as of December 31, 2017. The Company had \$1,061,000 available under the Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2017.

Principal payable within twelve months of the balance sheet date based on the outstanding loan balance at such date is reflected as a current liability in the accompanying balance sheets. Interest expense incurred under the Credit Agreement for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was \$1,694,096 and \$1,422,630, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, the outstanding balance under the Credit Agreement was \$18,950,000. The Company repaid \$788,208 in the second quarter of 2017 as a result of a pay down of the seasonal over advance from 2016. The Company repaid \$1,500,000 in the third quarter of 2017 as a result of lower quarter over quarter lease origination, and \$4,172,174 in 2016, resulting primarily from the repayment of the Bridge Loan Amount upon the Equity Raise. Interest is payable monthly on the outstanding balance of the amounts borrowed.

See Note 11 for subsequent events related to the Credit Agreement.

6. CAPITAL STRUCTURE:

The Company's capital structure consists of preferred and common stock as described below:

The Company was authorized to issue 10,000,000 shares of \$0.001 par value preferred stock. On May 10, 2017, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to its Certificate of Incorporation to reduce the number of authorized shares of preferred stock to 500,000 shares. The Company's Board of Directors determines the rights and preferences of the Company's preferred stock.

Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock – On January 31, 2007, the Company filed a Certificate of Designations with the Secretary of State of Delaware. 250,000 preferred shares are designated as Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock. Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock ranks senior to common stock.

As of December 31, 2017, each share of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock was convertible into 0.60649 shares of the Company's common stock, subject to certain anti-dilution rights. The holders of the Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock have the option to convert the shares to common stock at any time. Upon conversion, all accumulated and unpaid dividends, if any, will be paid as additional shares of common stock. The holders of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock have the same dividend rights as holders of common stock, as if the Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock had been converted to common stock.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, 85,132 shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock were converted into 51,983 shares of common stock. During the year ended December 31, 2017, 3,660 shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock were converted into 2,220 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2017, there were 239,405 shares of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding, which are convertible into 145,197 shares of common stock.

Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock – On June 10, 2016, the Company entered into a Subscription Agreement with B2 FIE V LLC (the "Investor"), an entity affiliated with Pacific Investment Management Company LLC, providing for the issuance and sale of 20,000 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock for gross proceeds of \$20.0 million. The Company sold an additional 1,952 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock to a different investor for gross proceeds of \$1.95 million at a subsequent closing.

Pursuant to the authority expressly granted to the Board of Directors by the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, the Board of Directors of the Company created and designated 25,000 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$.001 per share ("Series 2 Preferred Shares"), by filing a Certificate of Designations with the Delaware Secretary of State (the "Series 2 Certificate of Designations"). The Series 2 Preferred Shares were sold for \$1,000 per share (the "Stated Value") and accrue dividends on the Stated Value at an annual rate of 10% compounded annually. Cumulative dividends in arrears totaled \$3,528,361 at December 31, 2017. Each Series 2 Preferred Share is convertible at a conversion price of \$8.10 into approximately 124 shares of common stock; provided, the conversion price is subject to reduction pursuant to a weighted average anti-dilution provision contained in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations. The holders of the Series 2 Preferred Shares have the option to convert such shares into shares of common stock and have the right to vote with holders of common stock on an as-converted

basis. If, during the two year period commencing on the date of issuance, the average closing price during any 45 consecutive trading day period equals or exceeds \$17.50 per common share, or a change of control transaction (as defined in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations) values the Company's common stock at \$17.50 per share or greater; or after this two year period the average closing price during any 45 day consecutive trading day period or change of control transaction values the common stock at a price equal to or greater than \$23.00 per share, then conversion shall be automatic. Upon a Liquidation Event or Deemed Liquidation Event (each as defined in the Series 2 Certificate of Designations), holders of Series 2 Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Company prior to and in preference to the common stock and Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock an amount equal to the greater of (1) the Stated Value, plus any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon, and (2) the amount per share as would have been payable had all Series 2 Preferred Shares been converted to common stock immediately before the Liquidation Event or Deemed Liquidation Event.

Common Stock – The Company was authorized to issue 100,000,000 shares of \$0.0001 par value common stock. On May 10, 2017, at the Company's annual meeting of stockholders, the Company's stockholders approved an amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation to reduce the Company's authorized shares of common stock to 15,000,000. Each share of common stock entitles the holder to one vote at all stockholder meetings.

In connection with entering into the Credit Agreement on March 6, 2015, the Company raised approximately \$8.6 million in net proceeds through direct sales of 1.7 million shares of its common stock to certain affiliates of the Lender and other accredited investors for a purchase price of \$5.50 per share. As a result of the sale to certain affiliates, the Lender is considered a beneficial shareholder of the Company.

On March 17, 2016, the Company's stockholders, acting by written consent, approved an amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation to effect a reverse stock split of the Company's common stock. On October 14, 2016, the Company filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware a certificate of amendment (the "Certificate of Amendment") to its certificate of incorporation, which Certificate of Amendment effectuated as of October 24, 2016 the Reverse Split by a ratio of one-for-10. All share and per share data in these financial statements and footnotes have been retrospectively adjusted to account for the Reverse Split.

7. STOCK OPTIONS

On January 31, 2007, the Board of Directors adopted our 2007 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "2007 Plan"), with 210,000 common shares authorized for issuance under the Plan. In October 2009, the Company's stockholders approved an increase in the number of shares covered by the Plan to 420,000 shares. On March 26, 2015, the Board adopted our 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (the "2015 Plan"), with 400,000 common shares authorized for issuance under the 2015 Plan, which was ratified by the Company's stockholders on September 15, 2015. The 2007 Plan and 2015 Plan are collectively referred to as the "Plans." Grants under the Plans may consist of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, stock awards, stock unit awards, dividend equivalents and other stock based awards. Employees, directors and consultants and other service providers are eligible to participate in the Plans. Options granted under the Plans vest over periods ranging from immediately upon grant to a three year period and expire ten years from date of grant. Employees, directors and consultants and other service providers are eligible to participate in the Plan. Options granted under the plan vest over periods ranging from immediately upon grant to a three year period and expire ten years from date of grant.

Activity in stock options for the year ended December 31, 2017 follows:

	Number of options	Weighted average exercise price	Weighted average contractual term (years)	ggregate ntrinsic value
Outstanding at January 1, 2016	406,700	\$ 8.50		
Granted	70,700	5.70		
Forfeited	(40,800)	6.70		
Exercised	(25,000)	 1.70		
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	411,600	8.63		
Granted	106,000	4.24		
Forfeited	(16,700)	6.01		
Expired	(160,000)	12.50		
Exercised	(5,000)	3.00		
Outstanding at December 31, 2017	335,900	\$ 5.61	7.19	\$ 52,500
Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2017	212,500	\$ 6.27	6.01	\$ 52,500
Vested and exercisable at December 31, 2017 and expected to vest thereafter	331,600	\$ 5.61	7.19	\$ 52.500

The weighted average grant date fair value of options granted during 2016 and 2017 was \$2.03 and \$1.65 per share respectively. The Company measured the fair value of each option award on the date of grant using the Black Scholes option pricing model (BSM) with the following assumptions:

	2016		2017
Exercise price	\$ 4.90 to \$6.60	\$	4.02 to\$ 5.25
Expected life	5.5 years		5.8 years
Expected volatility	38%)	38%
Dividend yield	0%)	0%
Risk-free interest rate	1.13% to 1.73%)	1.89% to 2.06%

The expected dividend yield is based on the Company's historical dividend yield. The expected volatility was based on the average of historical volatilities for a period comparable to the expected life of the options of certain entities considered to be similar to the Company. The expected life is based on the simplified expected term calculation permitted by the SEC which defines the expected life as the average of the contractual term of the options and the weighted-average vesting period for all option tranches. The risk-free interest rate is based on the annual yield on the grant date of a zero-coupon U.S. Treasury bond the maturity of which equals the option's expected life.

The value of stock options is recognized as compensation expense by the straight line method over the vesting period. Compensation expense recorded for options in the statements of operations was \$113,952 and \$136,308 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested options at December 31, 2017 amounted to \$128,781 which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.12 years.

8. WARRANTS:

On June 24, 2016, the Company granted warrants to one of the Company's placement agents to purchase 439 shares of the Company's Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock at an initial exercise price of \$1,250 per share. The exercise price and aggregate number of shares are subject to adjustment as set forth in the agreement.

The following information was input into the Black Scholes pricing model to compute a fair value of \$342.71 for each warrant for a total fair value of \$150,451.

Exercise price	\$ 1,250
Expected life	7 years
Expected volatility	38%
Dividend yield	0%
Risk-free interest rate	1.35%

The following table summarizes information about outstanding stock warrants as of December 31, 2017, all of which are exercisable:

	Exercise Price	Common Stock Warrants Outstanding	Series 2 Preferred Stock Warrants Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life
\$ \$ \$ \$	11.00 10.00 5.50 1,250	134,250 200,000 177,303	439	1 years 3 years 4 years 6 years
Þ	1,250	511,553	439	6 years

9. INCOME TAXES:

Reconciliation of the benefit for income taxes from continuing operations recorded in the consolidated statements of operations with the amounts computed at the statutory federal tax rates for each year:

	_	2017	 2016
Federal tax benefit at statutory rate	\$	(2,830,000)	\$ (4,167,000)
State tax benefit, net of federal tax		(142,000)	(293,000)
Permanent differences		39,000	43,000
Change in statutory rate		86,000	216,000
Change in valuation allowance		(1,934,000)	4,075,000
Change in federal tax rate		4,747,000	-
Other		34,000	126,000
Benefit for income taxes	\$	-	\$ -

Tax affected components of deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities at December 31, 2017 and 2016 were as follows:

	2017		2016
Deferred tax assets:			
Equity based compensation	\$ 170,00	0	\$ 254,000
Allowance for doubtful accounts	493,00	0	3,462,000
Lease merchandise	779,00	0	813,000
Fixed assets	4,00	0	11,000
Lease Impairment	256,00	0	1,135,000
Deferred rent	2,00	0	-
Accrued expenses	45,00	0	-
Federal loss carry-forwards	6,302,00	0	4,668,000
State loss carry forward	696,00	0	338,000
Gross deferred tax assets	8,747,00	0	10,681,000
Valuation allowance	(8,747,00	0)	(10,681,000)
Net deferred tax assets	\$	- :	\$ -

Based on consideration of the available evidence including historical losses a valuation allowance has been recognized to offset deferred tax assets, as management was unable to conclude that realization of deferred tax assets were more likely than not.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company has federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$30,008,000 and state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$16,011,000 available to offset future taxable income which expire from 2014 to 2037.

Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code imposes a limitation on a corporation's ability to utilize net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs") if it experiences an "ownership change." In general, an ownership change may result from transactions increasing the ownership of certain stockholders in the stock of a corporation by more than 50 percentage points over a three-year period. The Company has performed a formal Section 382 study and determined an ownership change has occurred.

The Company files tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various states. At December 31, 2017, federal tax returns remained open for Internal Revenue Service review for tax years after 2013, while state tax returns remain open for review by state taxing authorities for tax years after 2013. There were no federal or state income tax audits being conducted as of December 31, 2017.

Under the 2017 tax reform bill signed into law on December 22, 2017, corporations will be taxed at a flat rate of 21%. The 21% rate will be applied for tax years beginning January 1, 2018. For tax years prior to 2018, a tiered tax bracket structure was used with tax rates ranging from 15% to 35% depending on the amount of corporate income subject to tax for the year. Deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities were revalued using enacted tax rate(s) expected to apply to taxable income in the period in which the deferred tax asset/liability is expected to be settled or realized. The effects of the change in tax rates on deferred tax balances were recognized through continuing operations in the period in which the new legislation was enacted. As the law was enacted on December 22, 2017, the impact to the net deferred tax assets due to the change in tax rate was recognized in the financial statements period ending December 31, 2017. Consequently, we have recorded a decrease related to the deferred income tax assets and the valuation allowance of \$4,747,000 for the year ended December 31, 2017 to reflect these changes.

The Company completed its analysis and review of all tax positions taken through December 31, 2017 and does not believe that there are any unrecognized tax benefits related to tax positions taken on its income tax returns.

10. COMMITMENTS:

Lease Commitments

FlexShopper entered into a lease, as amended, for office space through June 2019. On March 14, 2017, FlexShopper amended the lease agreement for an additional suite in an adjoining building.

On September 1, 2015, FlexShopper entered into a 48 month lease for additional office space in Fort Lauderdale, Florida to accommodate its call and customer service center.

On August 25, 2017, FlexShopper entered into a 12 month lease with two additional three year options for retail store space in West Palm Beach, Florida.

The rental expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was approximately \$331,900 and \$274,300, respectively. At December 31, 2017, the future minimum annual lease payments are approximately as follows:

2018	\$ 256,385
2019	 144,201
	\$ 400,586

11. SUBSEQUENT EVENT:

On January 9, 2018, the Credit Agreement was modified to extend the Commitment Termination Date from April 1, 2018 to August 31, 2018. (See Note 5)

On January 29, 2018 and January 30, 2018, the Company entered into letter agreements with Russ Heiser, the Company's Chief Financial Officer, and NRNS Capital Holdings LLC ("NRNS"), respectively (such letter agreements, together, the "Commitment Letters"), pursuant to which the Company issued a subordinated promissory note to each of Mr. Heiser and NRNS (together, the "Notes"). The Commitment Letters provide that Mr. Heiser and NRNS each shall make advances to the Company under the applicable Note in aggregate amounts up to \$1,000,000 and \$2,500,000, respectively. Such amounts may be drawn by the Company until July 31, 2018 in one or more advances. Upon issuance of the Notes, the Company drew \$500,000 on the Note held by Mr. Heiser and \$2,500,000 on the Note held by NRNS. Payments of principal and accrued interest are due and payable by the Company upon 30 days' prior written notice from the applicable noteholder and the Company can prepay principal and interest at any time without penalty.

FlexShopper*





6,648,000 Units



PROSPECTUS

ThinkEquity

a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discount, payable by us in connection with the sale and distribution of the securities being registered. All amounts are estimated except the SEC registration fee.

SEC Filing Fee	\$ 2,908
Underwriters' Legal Fees and Expenses	\$ 100,000
Printing Expenses	\$ 20,000
Accounting Fees and Expenses	\$ 25,000
Legal Fees and Expenses	\$ 100,000
Transfer Agent and Registrar Expenses	\$ 10,000
Miscellaneous	\$ 42,092
Total	\$ 300,000

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the complete text of any statutes referred to below and the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of FlexShopper, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL") permits a Delaware corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's conduct was unlawful.

In the case of an action by or in the right of the corporation, Section 145 of the DGCL permits a Delaware corporation to indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses that the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

Section 145 of the DGCL also permits a Delaware corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under Section 145 of the DGCL.

Article TENTH of our Restated Certificate of Incorporation states that our directors shall not be personally liable to us or to our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability. Under Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL, the personal liability of a director to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty can be limited or eliminated except (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders; (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; (iii) under Section 174 of the DGCL (relating to unlawful payment of dividend or unlawful stock purchase or redemption); or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Article EIGHTH of our Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides that we shall indemnify our officers and directors to the full extent permitted by the DGCL.

We have obtained directors' and officers' liability insurance insuring our directors and officers against liability for acts or omissions in their capacities as directors or officers, subject to certain exclusions.

In addition, we have entered into employment agreements to indemnify certain of our officers in addition to the indemnification provided for in the certificate of incorporation and bylaws. These agreements, among other things, indemnify our directors and some of our officers for certain expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by or in our right, on account of services by that person as a director or officer of FlexShopper, Inc. or as a director or officer of any of our subsidiaries, or as a director or officer of any other company or enterprise that the person provides services to at our request.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

February 2016 Promissory Note

On February 11, 2016, a subsidiary of the Company issued a promissory note in a principal amount of \$1,000,000 (the "Promissory Note") in favor of Marc Malaga, an executive officer of the Company at the time, in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. Interest on the Promissory Note accrued at the rate of 15.0% per annum and all outstanding principal and accrued interest was payable on demand by Mr. Malaga. The Promissory Note was secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. The Promissory Note was paid in full with interest amounting to \$51,250 on June 13, 2016.

Series 2 Preferred Stock Offering

On June 10, 2016, the Company entered into a Subscription Agreement with B2 FIE, providing for the issuance and sale of shares of 20,000 shares Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$1,000 per share, for gross proceeds of \$20.0 million, and sold an additional 1,952 shares of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock to a different investor for gross proceeds of \$1.95 million at a subsequent closing (collectively, the "Series 2 Preferred Stock Offering"). The Company engaged a registered broker dealer to serve as placement agent for the Series 2 Preferred Stock Offering (the "Placement Agent") and the Placement Agent received selling commissions equal to 6% of the first \$20.0 million, and 2% of the next \$1.95 million, of gross proceeds of the Series 2 Preferred Shares sold in the Series 2 Preferred Stock Offering. Additionally, the Placement Agent was granted seven-year warrants to purchase a number of shares of Series 2 Preferred Stock equal to 2% of the total number of such shares sold in the Offering at an exercise price of \$1,250 per share. The Series 2 Preferred Stock was sold without registration under the Securities Act or state securities laws in reliance on the exemptions provided by Section 4(a) (2) of the Act and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated thereunder and in reliance on similar exemptions under applicable state laws.

January 2018 Promissory Notes

On January 29, 2018 and January 30, 2018, a subsidiary of the Company entered into letter agreements with Russ Heiser, our Chief Financial Officer, and NRNS Capital Holdings LLC ("NRNS"), respectively (such letter agreements, together, the "Commitment Letters"), pursuant to which we issued a subordinated promissory note to each of Mr. Heiser and NRNS (together, the "Notes"). The Commitment Letters provide that Mr. Heiser and NRNS each shall make advances to the Borrower under the applicable Note in aggregate amounts up to \$1,000,000 and \$2,500,000, respectively. Such amounts may be drawn by us until July 31, 2018 in one or more advances. Upon issuance of the Notes, we drew \$500,000 and a subsequent \$500,000 on February 20, 2018 on the Note held by Mr. Heiser and \$2,500,000 on the Note held by NRNS. On August 29, 2018, the subsidiary issued amended and restated Notes to Mr. Heiser and NRNS under which (1) the maturity date for such Notes was set at June 30, 2019 and (2) in connection with the completion of the offering described in this registration statement, the holders of such Notes were granted the option to elect to convert up to 50% of the outstanding principal of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon into shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to the price paid to the Company by the underwriters for shares sold in the offering, net of the underwriting discount The Notes bear interest at a rate equal to five (5%) per annum in excess of the non-default rate of interest from time to time in effect under the Credit Agreement originally entered into on March 6, 2015 among FlexShopper 2, LLC, as borrower, and the lenders party thereto. The Notes were issued in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

Secured Lender Warrant

On April 3, 2018, the Company, through a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary (the "Borrower"), entered into Amendment No. 6 (including related documentation, the "Amendment") to the Credit Agreement originally entered into on March 6, 2015 by and among the Borrower and our secured lender and certain other lenders thereunder from time to time. In connection with the Borrower's entry into the Amendment, the Company issued to our secured lender a warrant exercisable for 175,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a per share exercise price of \$0.01 (the "Warrant"). The Warrant was issued in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and was exercised in full by the secured lender on May 23, 2018.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	<u>Underwriting Agreement**</u>
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of FlexShopper, Inc. (previously filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 8, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation (previously filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 21, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws (previously filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 7, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
4.1	Certificate of Designations of Series 1 Convertible Preferred Stock (previously filed as Exhibit 3.4 to the Company's General Form of Registration on Form 10-SB filed on April 30, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
4.2	<u>Certificate of Decrease of the Number of Authorized Shares of Preferred Stock of FlexShopper, Inc. Designated as Series 1 Preferred Stock (previously filed as Exhibit 4.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)</u>
4.3	Certificate of Designations for Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock (previously filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 13, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
4.4	Form of Warrant Agency Agreement by and between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust and Form of Warrant Certificate for Registered Offering**
4.5	Form of Unit Certificate**
5.1	Legal Opinion of K&L Gates LLP**
10.01	Office Lease, dated August 7, 2013, by and between Fountain Square Acquisition Company LLC and FlexShopper, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.01 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.02	First Amendment to Lease Agreement, dated January 24, 2014, by and between Fountain Square Acquisition Company LLC and FlexShopper, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.34 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.03	Second Amendment to Lease Agreement, dated March 14, 2017, by and between Fountain Square Acquisition Company LLC and FlexShopper, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.03 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.04	Agreement of Lease, dated September 1, 2015, by and between the Oakland Commerce Center, LLC and FlexShopper, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.02 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.05	Standard Retail Space Lease, dated August 25, 2017, by and between FlexShopper LLC and 1014 Pepper, Inc. (previously filed as Exhibit 10.03 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.06†	Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 31, 2007, by and between the Company and Brad Bernstein (previously filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's General Form of Registration on Form 10-SB filed on April 30, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.07	<u>Credit Agreement, dated as of March 6, 2015, by and among FlexShopper 2, LLC, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., various Lenders from time to time party thereto and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 12, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference)</u>

10.08	Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of March 6, 2015, by and among the Company, the Management Stockholders and affiliates of Waterfall Asset Management, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 12, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.09	Form of Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of March 6, 2015, by and among the Company and the Investors party thereto (previously filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 12, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.10	Amendment No. 1 to the Credit Agreement, dated November 6, 2015, by and among FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 12, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.11	Amendment No. 2 to the Credit Agreement, dated November 6, 2015, by and among FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 12, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.12†	Executive Employment Agreement, dated December 1, 2015, by and between the Company and Russ Heiser (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 7, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.13	Amendment No. 3 to the Credit Agreement, Consent and Temporary Waiver, dated February 11, 2016, by and among FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE-2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.14†	2007 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (previously filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's General Form of Registration on Form 10-SB filed on April 30, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.15†	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Grant issuable under 2007 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (previously filed as Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's General Form of Registration on Form 10-SB filed on April 30, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.16†	Amendment to 2007 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (previously filed as Exhibit 99.3 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 29, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.17†	2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (previously filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 21, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.18†	Form of Stock Option Agreement issuable under 2015 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (previously filed as Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.19	Amendment No. 4 to the Credit Agreement and Waiver, dated March 29, 2016, by and among FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE-2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.19 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.20	Omnibus Amendment, dated January 27, 2017, by and among FlexShopper 2, LLC, FlexShopper, LLC and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 31, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.21†	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 11, 2017 and incorporated herein by reference)

10.22	Letter Agreement, dated January 9, 2018, by and between FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the
	Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 12, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.23	Form of Commitment Letter and Subordinated Promissory Note issued by FlexShopper, LLC to each of Russ Heiser and NRNS Capital Holdings LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.02 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2016 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.24†	2018 Omnibus Equity Compensation Plan (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 30, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.25	Amendment No. 6 to Credit Agreement, dated April 3, 2018, between FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 6, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.26	Amendment No. 1 to Investor Rights Agreement, dated April 3, 2018, by and among the Company, the Management Stockholders and affiliates of Waterfall (previously filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 6, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.27	Amendment No. 1 to Investor Rights Agreement, dated April 3, 2018, by and among the Company, B2 FIE V LLC and the other parties thereto (previously filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 6, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.28	Amendment No. 7 to Credit Agreement, dated July 31, 2018, between FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 6, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.29	Amendment No. 8 to Credit Agreement, dated August 29, 2018, between FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 31, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.30	Form of Amended and Restated Subordinated Promissory Note issued by FlexShopper, LLC to each of Russ Heiser and NRNS Capital Holdings LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 31, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.31	Amendment No. 9 to Credit Agreement, dated September 22, 2018, between FlexShopper 2, LLC and WE 2014-1, LLC (previously filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 24, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant (previously filed as Exhibit 21 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 8, 2018 and incorporated herein by reference)
23.1	Consent of EisnerAmper LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**
_5,1	Constitution of Living in the Constitution of
23.2	Consent of K&L Gates LLP (contained in Exhibit 5.1)**
24.1	Power of Attorney*

 $[\]boldsymbol{*}$ Previously filed.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

All financial statement schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or the information is in the registrant's consolidated financial statements and related notes.

^{**} Filed herewith.

[†] Indicates management compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered that remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser: (i) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424; (ii) any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant; (iii) the portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and (iv) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (5) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus as filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (6) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (7) That, insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 3 to registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Boca Raton, State of Florida, on this 24th day of September 2018.

FlexShopper, Inc.

/s/ Brad Bernstein

Brad Bernstein

Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Dated: September 24, 2018 /s/ Brad Bernstein

Brad Bernstein

Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)

Dated: September 24, 2018 /s/ Russ Heiser

Russ Heiser

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)

Dated: September 24, 2018 /s/

James D. Allen, Director

/s/ ***

Carl L. Pradelli, Director

/s/ ***

T. Scott King, Director

/s/ ***

Daniel Ballen, Director

/s/ ***

Katherine Verner, Director

*** By: /s/ Brad Bernstein

Dated: September 24, 2018

Dated: September 24, 2018

Dated: September 24, 2018

Dated: September 24, 2018

Brad Bernstein Attorney-in-fact

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

between

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.

and

THINKEQUITY

A DIVISION OF FORDHAM FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT, INC.

as Representative of the Several Underwriters

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

New York, New York September [●], 2018

ThinkEquity
A Division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc.

As Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 attached hereto 17 State Street, 22^{nd} Fl New York, NY 10004

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, FlexShopper, Inc., a corporation formed under the laws of the State of Delaware (collectively with its subsidiaries and affiliates, including, without limitation, all entities disclosed or described in the Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) as being subsidiaries or affiliates of FlexShopper, Inc., the "Company"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "Agreement") with ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc., (hereinafter referred to as "you" (including its correlatives) or the "Representative") and with the other underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto for which the Representative is acting as representative (the Representative and such other underwriters being collectively called the "Underwriters" or, individually, an "Underwriter") as follows:

1. Purchase and Sale of Securities.

1.1 Firm Securities.

1.1.1. Nature and Purchase of Firm Units.

(i) On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of [●] Units ("Firm Units"), each Unit consisting of one (1) share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), and one-half of a warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock (the "Warrants"), in the form filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement (defined below). Each Warrant will be exercisable for a period of five (5) years at an exercise price of \$[●] per share, subject to adjustment as provided in the Warrants.

(ii) The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Units set forth opposite their respective names on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto and made a part hereof at a purchase price of \$[•] per Unit (93% of the per Firm Unit offering price). The Firm Units are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (as defined in Section 2.1.1 hereof).

1.1.2. <u>Units Payment and Delivery</u>.

(i) Delivery and payment for the Firm Units shall be made at 10:00 a.m., Eastern time, on the third (3rd) Business Day following the effective date (the "Effective Date") of the Registration Statement (as defined in Section 2.1.1 below) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company, at the offices of Sichenzia Ross Ference LLP, 1185 Avenue of the Americas, 37th Floor, New York, NY 10036 ("Representative Counsel"), or at such other place (or remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Units is called the "Closing Date."

(ii) Payment for the Firm Units shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery of the certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Units (or through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC")) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Units shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) full Business Days prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Units except upon tender of payment by the Representative for all of the Firm Units. The term "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law to close in New York, New York. The Warrants shall be issued pursuant to, and shall have the rights and privileges set forth in the form of Warrant.

1.2 Over-allotment Option.

1.2.1. Option Securities. For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Units, the Company hereby grants to the Underwriters an option to purchase up to [●] additional shares of Common Stock, representing fifteen percent (15%) of the shares of Common Stock sold as part of the Firm Units in the offering, and/or up to [●] additional Warrants, representing fifteen percent (15%) of the Warrants sold as part of the Firm Units in the offering, from the Company (the "Over-allotment Option"). Such [●] additional shares of Common Stock, the net proceeds of which will be deposited with the Company's account, are hereinafter referred to as "Option Shares," and such [●] additional Warrants are hereinafter referred to as "Option Warrants," and collectively as the "Option Securities." The purchase price to be paid per Option Share shall be equal to the price per Firm Unit set forth in Section 1.1.1 hereof. The purchase price per Option Warrant shall be \$0.00001. The Firm Units and the Option Securities are hereinafter referred to together as the "Public Securities." The offering and sale of the Public Securities is hereinafter referred to as the "Offering."

1.2.2. Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Securities within 45 days after the Effective Date. The Underwriters shall not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Securities prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Shares and/or Option Warrants (the "Option Closing Date"), which shall not be later than two (2) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative Counsel or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Securities does not occur on the Closing Date, the Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option with respect to all or any portion of the Option Securities, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) the Company shall become obligated to sell to the Underwriters the number of Option Securities specified in such notice and (ii) each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, shall purchase that portion of the total number of Option Securities then being purchased as set forth in Schedule 1 opposite the name of such Underwriter.

1.2.3. <u>Payment and Delivery</u>. Payment for the Option Securities shall be made on the Option Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery to you of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Option Securities (or through the facilities of DTC) for the account of the Underwriters. The Option Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least one (1) full Business Day prior to the Option Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Option Securities except upon tender of payment by the Representative for applicable Option Securities.

2. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Applicable Time (as defined below), as of the Closing Date and as of the Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

2.1 Filing of Registration Statement.

2.1.1. <u>Pursuant to the Securities Act</u>. The Company has filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement, and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333-226823), including any related prospectus or prospectuses, for the registration of the Public Securities, and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the "Warrant Shares") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act (the "Securities Act Regulations") and will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement became effective (including the Preliminary Prospectus included in the registration statement, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations (the "Rule 430A Information")), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement." If the Company files any registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, then after such filing, the term "Registration Statement" shall include such registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b). The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof.

Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "Preliminary Prospectus." The Preliminary Prospectus, subject to completion, dated [•], 2018, that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in the Offering is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." Any reference to the "most recent Preliminary Prospectus" shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

"Applicable Time" means [TIME] [a.m./p.m.], Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) relating to the Public Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Public Securities or of the Offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "bona fide electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433 (the "Bona Fide Electronic Road Show")), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule 2-B hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"Pricing Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the Pricing Prospectus and the information included on <u>Schedule 2-A</u> hereto, all considered together.

- 2.1.2. <u>Pursuant to the Exchange Act</u>. The Company has filed with the Commission a Form 8-A (File Number 000-226823) providing for the registration pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), of the shares of Common Stock, and a Form 8-A (File Number [•]) providing for the registration pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Exchange Act, of the Warrants. The registration of the shares of Common Stock and the Warrants under the Exchange Act became effective on or prior to the date hereof. The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the shares of Common Stock or the Warrants under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.
- 2.2 <u>Stock Exchange Listing</u>. The shares of Common Stock and the Warrants have been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market (the "Exchange"), and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting the shares of Common Stock or the Warrants from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.3 No Stop Orders, etc. Neither the Commission nor, to the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.
 - 2.4 Disclosures in Registration Statement.

2.4.1. Compliance with Securities Act and 10b-5 Representation.

(i) Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus, including the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment or supplement thereto, and the Prospectus, at the time each was filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(ii) Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information.

(iii) The Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), did not, does not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and each such Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Prospectus as of the Applicable Time, did not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Underwriters by the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists solely of the following disclosure contained in the "Underwriting" section of the Prospectus: (i) the table showing the number of securities to be purchased by each Underwriter and the amount of the selling concession and (ii) the sections titled "Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Securities", "Stabilization", "Passive Market Making" and "Offer Restrictions Outside the United States" (the "Underwriters' Information"); and

(iv) Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto (including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information.

2.4.2. Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the best of the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses (each, a "Governmental Entity"), including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

- 2.4.3. <u>Prior Securities Transactions</u>. Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Preliminary Prospectus.
- 2.4.4. <u>Regulations</u>. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Offering and the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and no other such regulations are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which are not so disclosed.

2.5 Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.

- 2.5.1. No Material Adverse Change. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, nor any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company (a "Material Adverse Change"); (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company.
- 2.5.2. <u>Recent Securities Transactions, etc.</u> Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.
- 2.6 <u>Independent Accountants</u>. To the knowledge of the Company, EisnerAmper LLP (the "Auditor"), whose report is filed with the Commission as part of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

2.7 Financial Statements, etc. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, fairly present the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), consistently applied throughout the periods involved (provided that unaudited interim financial statements are subject to year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate and do not contain all footnotes required by GAAP); and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly the information required to be stated therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information and the related notes, if any, included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and present fairly the information shown therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. Each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus discloses all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (a) neither the Company nor any of its direct and indirect subsidiaries, including each entity disclosed or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being a subsidiary of the Company (each, a "Subsidiary" and, collectively, the "Subsidiaries"), has incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (b) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its capital stock, (c) there has not been any change in the capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or, other than in the course of business, any grants under any stock compensation plan, and (d) there has not been any material adverse change in the Company's long-term or short-term debt.

2.8 <u>Authorized Capital; Options, etc.</u> The Company had, at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth therein. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date, as of the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, there will be no stock options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued shares of Common Stock of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell shares of Common Stock or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

2.9 Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.

- 2.9.1. <u>Outstanding Securities</u>. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The authorized shares of Common Stock conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the outstanding shares of Common Stock were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such Shares, exempt from such registration requirements.
- 2.9.2. Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement. The Public Securities have been duly authorized for issuance and sale and, when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Public Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Public Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Public Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and the Warrant Shares have been reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company. When paid for and issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, the Warrant Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and such Warrant Shares are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company.
- 2.10 <u>Registration Rights of Third Parties</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Securities Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.
- 2.11 <u>Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements</u>. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized by the Company, and, when executed and delivered, will constitute, the valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.
- 2.12 No Conflicts, etc. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and all ancillary documents, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a material breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a material default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Charter") or the by-laws of the Company; or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any Governmental Entity as of the date hereof.

2.13 No Defaults; Violations. No material default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company is not in violation of any term or provision of its Charter or by-laws, or in violation of any franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any Governmental Entity.

2.14 Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.

- 2.14.1. <u>Conduct of Business</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.14.2. <u>Transactions Contemplated Herein</u>. The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Public Securities and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and the Warrants and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable federal and state securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").
- 2.15 <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "Questionnaires") completed by each of the Company's directors and officers and provided to the Underwriters prior to the Offering (the "Insiders") as supplemented by all information concerning the Company's directors, officers and principal shareholders as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement (as defined in Section 2.24 below), provided to the Underwriters, is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires to become materially inaccurate and incorrect.
- 2.16 <u>Litigation; Governmental Proceedings</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director which has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or in connection with the Company's listing application for the listing of the Public Securities on the Exchange.
- 2.17 <u>Good Standing</u>. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware as of the date hereof, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.18 <u>Insurance</u>. The Company carries or is entitled to the benefits of insurance, with reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks which the Company believes are adequate, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to \$5,000,000 and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.19 Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.

- 2.19.1. <u>Finder's Fees</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Insider with respect to the sale of the Public Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its shareholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA.
- 2.19.2. <u>Payments Within Twelve (12) Months</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the Effective Date, other than the payment to the Underwriters as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.
- 2.19.3. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.
- 2.19.4. <u>FINRA Affiliation</u>. There is no (i) officer or director of the Company, (ii) beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- 2.19.5. <u>Information</u>. All information provided by the Company in its FINRA questionnaire to Representative Counsel specifically for use by Representative Counsel in connection with its Public Offering System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.
- 2.20 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. None of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any other person acting on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries, has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding, (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a Material Adverse Change or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

- 2.21 <u>Compliance with OFAC</u>. None of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any other person acting on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC"), and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.
- 2.22 Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- 2.23 <u>Officers' Certificate</u>. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to Representative Counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.
- 2.24 <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto contains a complete and accurate list of the Company's officers, directors and each owner of at least 5% of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock (or securities convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock) (collectively, the "Lock-Up Parties"). The Company has caused each of the Lock-Up Parties to deliver to the Representative an executed Lock-Up Agreement, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "Lock-Up Agreement"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.
- 2.25 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All direct and indirect Subsidiaries of the Company are duly organized and in good standing under the laws of the place of organization or incorporation, and each Subsidiary is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not have a material adverse effect on the assets, business or operations of the Company taken as a whole. The Company's ownership and control of each Subsidiary is as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.26 <u>Related Party Transactions</u>. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required.

2.27 <u>Board of Directors</u>. The Board of Directors of the Company is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus captioned "Management." The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the board comply with the Exchange Act, the Exchange Act Regulations, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") applicable to the Company and the listing rules of the Exchange. At least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent," as defined under the listing rules of the Exchange.

2.28 Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance.

- 2.28.1. <u>Disclosure Controls</u>. The Company has developed and currently maintains disclosure controls and procedures that will comply with Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations, and such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company will be made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's Exchange Act filings and other public disclosure documents.
- 2.28.2. <u>Compliance</u>. The Company is, or at the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date will be, in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act applicable to it, and has implemented or will implement such programs and taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all of the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
- 2.29 Accounting Controls. The Company and its Subsidiaries maintain systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined under Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal controls. The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are known to the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company' ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud known to the Company's management, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control
- 2.30 <u>No Investment Company Status</u>. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, required to register as an "investment company," as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- 2.31 No Labor Disputes. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent.

2.32 Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses or has valid rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets and similar rights ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary for the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. To the knowledge of the Company, no action or use by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries necessary for the conduct of its business as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will involve or give rise to any infringement of, or license or similar fees for, any Intellectual Property Rights of others. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change (A) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice alleging any such infringement, fee or conflict with asserted Intellectual Property Rights of others, (B) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement, misappropriation or violation by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company; (C) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company in or to any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim, that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.34, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (D) the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property Rights licensed to the Company have not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.34, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (E) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others, the Company has not received any written notice of such claim and the Company is unaware of any other facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.34, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; and (F) to the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has ever been in violation in any material respect of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company, or actions undertaken by the employee while employed with the Company and could reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change. The Company is not a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights of any other person or entity that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and are not described therein. The Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus contain in all material respects the same description of the matters set forth in the preceding sentence. None of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its officers, directors or employees, or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons..

2.33 Taxes. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company or such respective Subsidiary. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Underwriters, (i) no issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company or its Subsidiaries, and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company or its Subsidiaries. The term "taxes" means all federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "returns" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.

2.34 ERISA Compliance. The Company and any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA")) established or maintained by the Company or its "ERISA Affiliates" (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA. "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the "Code") of which the Company is a member. No "reportable event" (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates. No "employee benefit plan" were terminated, would have any "amount of unfunded benefit liabilities" (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under (i) Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" or (ii) Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code. Each "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and, to the knowledge of the Company, nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.

2.35 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. The Company: (A) is and at all times has been in material compliance with all statutes, rules, or regulations applicable to the Company's business and operation, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, ("Applicable Laws"); (B) has not received any warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from any other governmental authority alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws ("Authorizations"); (C) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (D) has not received notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any governmental authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding.

2.36 <u>Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the Securities Act Regulations) of the Public Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

- 2.37 Real Property. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or its Subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries holds properties described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such Subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.
- 2.38 <u>Contracts Affecting Capital</u>. There are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company's or its Subsidiaries' liquidity or the availability of or requirements for their capital resources required to be described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which have not been described or incorporated by reference as required.
- 2.39 <u>Loans to Directors or Officers</u>. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company or its Subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.40 <u>Smaller Reporting Company</u>. As of the time of filing of the Registration Statement, the Company was a "smaller reporting company," as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act Regulations.
- 2.41 <u>Industry Data</u>. The statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources.
 - 2.42 Reserved.
 - 2.43 Reserved.
- 2.44 <u>Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. The Company has not (i) alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications and (ii) authorized anyone to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications.
 - 2.45 Reserved.

2.46 <u>Margin Securities</u>. The Company owns no "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve Board"), and none of the proceeds of Offering will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the shares of Common Stock to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

3. <u>Covenants of the Company</u>. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

3.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company shall deliver to the Representative, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the Effective Date and not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

3.2 Federal Securities Laws.

3.2.1. Compliance. The Company, subject to Section 3.2.2, shall comply with the requirements of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations, and will notify the Representative promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed; (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission; (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Securities Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act in connection with the Offering of the Public Securities. The Company shall effect all filings required under Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and shall take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company shall use its best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

3.2.2. Continued Compliance. The Company shall comply with the Securities Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Public Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Public Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representative notice of such event; (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representative with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representative notice of any filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Exchange Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time. The Company shall give the Representative notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time until the later of the Closing Date and the exercise in full or expiration of the Over-allotment Option specified in Section 1.2 hereof and will furnish the Representative with copies of the related document(s) a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

- 3.2.3. Exchange Act Registration. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall use its best efforts to maintain the registration of the shares of Common Stock and the Warrants under the Exchange Act. The Company shall not deregister the shares of Common Stock or the Warrants under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative.
- 3.2.4. Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representative, it shall not make any offer relating to the Public Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representative shall be deemed to have consented to each Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representative. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Underwriters as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

3.2.5. <u>Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company shall promptly notify the Representative and shall promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

- 3.3 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Registration Statements</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or shall deliver or make available to the Representative and counsel for the Representative, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- 3.4 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or will deliver or make available to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the Securities Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- 3.5 Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Representative. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus for at least nine (9) months after the Applicable Time, and shall notify the Representative immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 3.5 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in (a) the Registration Statement in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (b) in the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company shall make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.
- 3.6 <u>Review of Financial Statements</u>. For a period of five (5) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accounting firm to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the three fiscal quarters immediately preceding the announcement of any quarterly financial information.
- 3.7 <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts to maintain the listing of the shares of Common Stock (including the Public Securities) and the Warrants on the Exchange for at least three years from the date of this Agreement; provided, the foregoing requirement shall automatically terminate in connection with the consummation of a Fundamental Transaction. "Fundamental Transaction" means that (i) the Company shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (1) sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its respective properties or assets to any other Person, or (2) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with any other Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the Company's voting stock.

3.8 Reserved.

3.9 Reports to the Representative.

3.9.1. <u>Periodic Reports, etc.</u> For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish or make available to the Representative copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish to the Representative: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission under the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations; (ii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iii) five copies of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; and (iv) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request; provided the Representative shall sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative and Representative Counsel in connection with the Representative's receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.9.1.

3.9.2. <u>Transfer Agent; Transfer Sheets</u>. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain a transfer agent and registrar acceptable to the Representative (the "Transfer Agent") and shall furnish to the Representative at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as the Representative may reasonably request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and DTC. Continental Stock Transfer & Trust is acceptable to the Representative to act as Transfer Agent for the shares of Common Stock.

3.9.3. <u>Trading Reports</u>. During such time as the Public Securities are listed on the Exchange, the Company shall provide to the Representative, at the Company's expense, such reports published by Exchange relating to price trading of the Public Securities, as the Representative shall reasonably request.

3.10 Payment of Expenses

3.10.1. General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the securities to be sold in the Offering (including the Option Securities) with the Commission; (b) all Public Filing System filing fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; (c) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of such Public Securities on the Exchange and such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine; (d) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to background checks of the Company's officers and directors in an amount not to exceed \$5,000 per individual and \$15,000 in the aggregate; (e) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of the Public Securities under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (f) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Public Securities under the securities laws of such foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (g) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, any Blue Sky Surveys and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (h) the costs and expenses of a public relations firm; (i) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering certificates representing the Public Securities; (j) fees and expenses of the transfer agent for the shares of Common Stock and Warrants; (k) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (1) to the extent approved by the Company in writing, the costs associated with post-Closing advertising the Offering in the national editions of the Wall Street Journal and New York Times; (m) the costs associated with one set of bound volumes of the public offering materials as well as commemorative mementos and lucite tombstones, each of which the Company or its designee shall provide within a reasonable time after the Closing Date in such quantities as the Representative may reasonably request; (n) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; (o) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (p) fees and expenses of the Representative's legal counsel; (q) the \$29,500 cost associated with the Underwriter's use of Ipreo's book-building, prospectus tracking and compliance software for the Offering; and (r) up to \$20,000 of the Underwriters' actual accountable "road show" expenses for the Offering; provided the total amount of such reimbursement to be provided by the Company for all such expenses shall not exceed \$100,000. The Representative may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, or the Option Closing Date, if any, the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters.

3.10.2. Reserved.

- 3.11 <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application thereof described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 3.12 <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders</u>. The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth (15th) full calendar month following the date of this Agreement, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent registered public accounting firm unless required by the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the date of this Agreement.
- 3.13 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or shall take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Public Securities.
- 3.14 <u>Internal Controls</u>. The Company shall maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

- 3.15 <u>Accountants</u>. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain an independent registered public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative, and the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent registered public accounting firm for a period of at least three (3) years after the date of this Agreement. The Representative acknowledges that the Auditor is acceptable to the Representative.
- 3.16 <u>FINRA</u>. The Company shall advise the Representative (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is or becomes aware that (i) any officer or director of the Company, (ii) any beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180 days immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- 3.17 <u>No Fiduciary Duties</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature and that none of the Underwriters or their affiliates or any selling agent shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

3.18 Company Lock-Up Agreements.

3.18.1. Restriction on Sales of Capital Stock. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not, for a period of 90 days after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or caused to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company; other than entering into a line of credit with a traditional bank or (iv) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions contained in this Section 3.18.1 shall not apply to (i) the shares of Common Stock to be sold hereunder, (ii) the issuance by the Company of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of a stock option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof, of which the Representative has been advised in writing or (iii) the issuance by the Company of stock options or shares of capital stock of the Company under any equity compensation plan of the Company, provided that in each of (ii) and (iii) above, the underlying shares shall be restricted from sale during the entire Lock-Up Period.

3.18.2. Reserved.

3.19 Release of D&O Lock-up Period. If the Representative, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in the Lock-Up Agreements described in Section 2.24 hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three (3) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto through a major news service at least two (2) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

- 3.20 <u>Blue Sky Qualifications</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, if necessary, to qualify the Public Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representative may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Public Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.
- 3.21 Reporting Requirements. The Company, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and Exchange Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Public Securities as may be required under Rule 463 under the Securities Act Regulations.

3.22 Reserved.

4. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Public Securities, as provided herein, shall be subject to (i) the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company as of the date hereof and as of each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any; (ii) the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof; (iii) the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and (iv) the following conditions:

4.1 Regulatory Matters.

4.1.1. Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 430A Information. The Registration Statement has become effective not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement or such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by you, and, at each of the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A.

4.1.2. <u>FINRA Clearance</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement.

4.1.3. Exchange Stock Market Clearance. On the Closing Date, the Company's shares of Common Stock, including the shares of Common Stock included in the Firm Units, and the Warrants, including the Warrants included in the Firm Units, shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance. On the first Option Closing Date (if any), the Company's shares of Common Stock, including the Option Shares, and the Option Warrants, shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.

4.2 Company Counsel Matters.

- 4.2.1. <u>Closing Date Opinion of Counsel</u>. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of K&L Gates LLP, counsel to the Company, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representative, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit C</u> attached hereto.
- 4.2.2. <u>Option Closing Date Opinions of Counsel</u>. On the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of counsel listed in Section 4.2.1 dated the Option Closing Date, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative, confirming as of the Option Closing Date, the statements made by such counsel in its opinions delivered on the Closing Date.
- 4.2.3. Reliance. In rendering such opinions, such counsel may rely: (i) as to matters involving the application of laws other than the laws of the United States and jurisdictions in which they are admitted, to the extent such counsel deems proper and to the extent specified in such opinion, if at all, upon an opinion or opinions (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative) of other counsel reasonably acceptable to the Representative, familiar with the applicable laws; and (ii) as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates or other written statements of officers of the Company and officers of departments of various jurisdictions having custody of documents respecting the corporate existence or good standing of the Company, provided that copies of any such statements or certificates shall be delivered to Representative Counsel if requested. The opinion of K&L Gates LLP and any opinion relied upon by K&L Gates LLP shall include a statement to the effect that it may be relied upon by Representative Counsel in its opinion delivered to the Underwriters.

4.3 Comfort Letters.

- 4.3.1. <u>Cold Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed you shall have received a cold comfort letter containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' comfort letters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to you and to the Auditor, dated as of the date of this Agreement.
- 4.3.2. <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received from the Auditor a letter, dated as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable, to the effect that the Auditor reaffirms the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to Section 4.3.1, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three (3) business days prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable.

4.4 Officers' Certificates.

4.4.1. Officers' Certificate. The Company shall have furnished to the Representative a certificate, dated the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date (if such date is other than the Closing Date), of its Chief Executive Officer, its President and its Chief Financial Officer stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the effective date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) to the best of their knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Material Adverse Change, except as set forth in the Prospectus.

4.4.2. <u>Secretary's Certificate</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Date, as the case may be, respectively, certifying: (i) that each of the Charter and Bylaws is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) as to the accuracy and completeness of all correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Commission; and (iv) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.

4.5 No Material Changes. Prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no Material Adverse Change; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Insider before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and neither the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

4.6 Delivery of Agreements.

4.6.1. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements from each of the persons listed in <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto.

4.6.2. <u>Reserved.</u>

4.7 <u>Additional Documents</u>. At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date (if any) Representative Counsel shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require for the purpose of enabling Representative Counsel to deliver an opinion to the Underwriters, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representative and Representative Counsel.

5. Indemnification.

5.1 Indemnification of the Underwriters.

5.1.1. General. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates and each of its and their respective directors, officers, members, employees, representatives, partners, shareholders, affiliates, counsel, and agents and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "Underwriter Indemnified Parties," and each an "Underwriter Indemnified Party"), against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries (a "Claim"), arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (A) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, or in any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (B) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (C) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Public Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, the Exchange or any other national securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriters' Information or (ii) otherwise arising in connection with or allegedly in connection with the Offering and not based on such Underwriter Party's negligence or misconduct. The Company also agrees that it will reimburse each Underwriter Indemnified Party for all fees and expenses (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) (collectively, the "Expenses"), and further agrees wherever and whenever possible to advance payment of Expenses as they are incurred by an Underwriter Indemnified Party in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any Claim.

5.1.2. Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the approval of such Underwriter Indemnified Party) and payment of actual expenses if an Underwriter Indemnified Party requests that the Company do so. Such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company, and shall be advanced by the Company. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action effected without its consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Underwriters, settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened action in respect of which advancement, reimbursement, indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Underwriter Indemnified Party is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination (i) includes an unconditional release of each Underwriter Indemnified Party, acceptable to such Underwriter Indemnified Party, from all liabilities, expenses and claims arising out of such action for which indemnification or contribution may be sought and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any Underwriter Indemnified Party.

5.2 <u>Indemnification of the Company.</u> Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Representative of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or any person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication.

5.3 Contribution.

5.3.1. Contribution Rights. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 5 shall for any reason be unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 5.1 or 5.2 in respect of any loss, claim, damage or liability, or any action in respect thereof, referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, from the Offering of the Public Securities, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to the statements or omissions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to such Offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering of the Public Securities purchased under this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters with respect to the shares of the Common Stock purchased under this Agreement, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the other hand. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 5.3.1 were to be determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 5.3.1 shall be deemed to include, for purposes of this Section 5.3.1, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.3.1 in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the Offering of the Public Securities exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

5.3.2. Contribution Procedure. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("contributing party"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid 15 days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contribution party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contribution party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 5.3.2 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available. Each Underwriter's obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5.3 are several and not joint.

6. Default by an Underwriter.

6.1 <u>Default Not Exceeding 10% of Firm Securities or Option Securities</u>. If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Securities or the Option Securities, if the Over-allotment Option is exercised hereunder, and if the number of the Firm Securities or Option Securities with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Firm Securities or Option Securities that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Securities or Option Securities to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder.

6.2 <u>Default Exceeding 10% of Firm Securities or Option Securities</u>. In the event that the default addressed in Section 6.1 relates to more than 10% of the Firm Securities or Option Securities, you may in your discretion arrange for yourself or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Securities or Option Securities to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than 10% of the Firm Securities or Option Securities, you do not arrange for the purchase of such Firm Securities or Option Securities, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to you to purchase said Firm Securities or Option Securities on such terms. In the event that neither you nor the Company arrange for the purchase of the Firm Securities or Option Securities to which a default relates as provided in this Section 6, this Agreement will automatically be terminated by you or the Company without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in Sections 3.9 and 5 hereof) or the several Underwriters (except as provided in Section 5 hereof); provided, however, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Securities, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Securities; and provided, further, that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.

6.3 <u>Postponement of Closing Date</u>. In the event that the Firm Securities or Option Securities to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, you or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such shares of Common Stock.

7. Additional Covenants.

7.1 <u>Board Composition and Board Designations</u>. The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as members of the Board of Directors and the overall composition of the Board comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, with the Exchange Act and with the listing rules of the Exchange or any other national securities exchange, as the case may be, in the event the Company seeks to have its Public Securities listed on another exchange or quoted on an automated quotation system, and (ii) if applicable, at least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange.

7.2 <u>Prohibition on Press Releases and Public Announcements</u>. The Company shall not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the first (1st) Business Day following the forty-fifth (45th) day after the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business.

7.3 <u>Right of First Refusal</u>. Provided that the Firm Securities are sold in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Representative shall have an irrevocable right of first refusal (the "Right of First Refusal"), for a period of six (6) months after the date the Offering is completed, to act as sole and exclusive investment banker, sole and exclusive book-runner and/or sole and exclusive financial advisor, sole and exclusive underwriter and/or sole and exclusive placement agent, at the Representative's sole and exclusive discretion, for each and every future public and private equity offering, including all equity linked financings (each, a "Subject Transaction"), during such six (6) month period, of the Company, or any successor to or subsidiary of the Company, on terms and conditions customary to the Representative for such Subject Transactions. For the avoidance of any doubt, the Company shall not retain, engage or solicit any additional investment banker, book-runner, financial advisor, underwriter and/or placement agent in a Subject Transaction without the express written consent of the Representative.

The Company shall notify the Representative of its intention to pursue a Subject Transaction, including the material terms thereof, by providing written notice thereof by registered mail or overnight courier service addressed to the Representative. If the Representative fails to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction within ten (10) Business Days after the mailing of such written notice, then the Representative shall have no further claim or right with respect to the Subject Transaction. The Representative may elect, in its sole and absolute discretion, not to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction; provided that any such election by the Representative shall not adversely affect the Representative's Right of First Refusal with respect to any other Subject Transaction during the six (6) month period agreed to above.

8. <u>Effective Date of this Agreement and Termination Thereof.</u>

- 8.1 <u>Effective Date</u>. This Agreement shall become effective when both the Company and the Representative have executed the same and delivered counterparts of such signatures to the other party.
- 8.2 <u>Termination</u>. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in your opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities; or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority; or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in your opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Firm Securities or Option Securities; or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder; or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Public Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Public Securities.
- 8.3 Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a default by the Underwriters, pursuant to Section 6.2 above, in the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Underwriters their actual and accountable out-of-pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable (including the fees and disbursements of Representative Counsel) up to \$100,000, inclusive of the \$25,000 advance for accountable expenses previously paid by the Company to the Representative (the "Advance") and upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount thereof to the Representative on behalf of the Underwriters; provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any advance received by the Representative will be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(C).

- 8.4 Indemnification. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be in any way affected by, such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.
- 8.5 Representations, Warranties, Agreements to Survive. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company or (ii) delivery of and payment for the Public Securities.

9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 Notices. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed (registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), personally delivered or sent by facsimile transmission and confirmed and shall be deemed given when so delivered or faxed and confirmed or if mailed, two (2) days after such mailing.

If to the Representative:

ThinkEquity 17 State Street, 22nd Fl New York, NY 10004 Attn: Mr. Eric Lord, Head of Investment Banking Fax: (212) 349-2550

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Sichenzia Ross Ference LLP 1185 Avenue of the Americas, 37th Floor New York, NY 10036 Attn: Gregory Sichenzia Esq. Fax No.: (212) 930-9725

If to the Company:

FlexShopper, Inc. 2700 N. Military Trail, Suite 200 Boca Raton, FL 33431 Attention: Brad Bernstein Fax No: [●]

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

K&L Gates LLP 214 North Tryon St., 47th Floor Charlotte, N.C 28202 Attention: Mark R. Busch Fax No: (704) 353-3694

- 9.2 <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.
 - 9.3 Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.
- 9.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof, including that certain engagement letter between the Company and ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc., dated August 10, 2018.
- 9.5 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representative, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives, heirs and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained. The term "successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of securities from any of the Underwriters.
- 9.6 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Trial by Jury. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws principles thereof. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.1 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company agrees that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 9.7 Execution in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or email/pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.
- 9.8 Waiver, etc. The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding ag	between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for reement between us.
	Very truly yours, FLEXSHOPPER, INC.
	By: Name: Title:
Confirmed as of the date first written above mentioned, on behalf of itself and as Representative of the several Underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto:	
THINKEQUITY	
A Division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc.	
By: Name: Title:	
[IS	[Signature Page] SUER] – Underwriting Agreement

WARRANT AGENT AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENT AGREEMENT (this " <u>Warrant Agreement</u> ") dated as of, 2018 (the " <u>Issuance Date</u> ") between FlexShopper, Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the " <u>Company</u> "), and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (the " <u>Warrant Agent</u> ").
WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of that certain Underwriting Agreement (" <u>Underwriting Agreement</u> "), dated, 2018, by and among the Company and ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc., as representative of the underwriters set forth therein, the Company is engaged in a public offering (the " <u>Offering</u> ") of up to shares (the " <u>Shares</u> ") of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the " <u>Common Stock</u> ") of the Company and up to Warrants (the " <u>Warrants</u> ") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the " <u>Warrant Shares</u> "), including Shares and Warrants issuable pursuant to the underwriters' over-allotment option;
WHEREAS, the Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the " <u>Commission</u> ") a Registration Statement, No. 333-226823, on Form S-1 (as the same may be amended from time to time, the " <u>Registration Statement</u> "), for the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the " <u>Securities Act</u> "), of the Shares, Warrants and Warrant Shares, and such Registration Statement was declared effective on, 2018;
WHEREAS, the Company desires the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing to so act, in accordance with the terms set forth in this Warrant Agreement in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange and exercise of the Warrants;
WHEREAS, the Company desires to provide for the provisions of the Warrants, the terms upon which they shall be issued and exercised, and the respective rights, limitation of rights, and immunities of the Company, the Warrant Agent, and the holders of the Warrants; and
WHEREAS, all acts and things have been done and performed which are necessary to make the Warrants the valid, binding and legal obligations of the Company, and to authorize the execution and delivery of this Warrant Agreement.
NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:
1. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent</u> . The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company with respect to the Warrants, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the same in accordance with the express terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant Agreement (and no implied terms or conditions).
2. Warrants.
2.1 Form of Warrants. The Warrants shall be registered securities and shall be initially evidenced by a global Warrant certificate ("Global Certificate") in the form of Annex A to this Warrant Agreement, which shall be deposited on behalf of the Company with a custodian for The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC. If DTC subsequently ceases to make its settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding making arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, registration in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent to provide written instructions to DTC to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation the Global Certificate, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to each Holder (as defined below) separate certificates evidencing Warrants ("Definitive Certificates" and, together with the Global Certificate, "Warrant Certificates"), in the form of Annex C to this Warrant Agreement. The Warrants represented by the Global Certificate are referred to as

"Global Warrants".

2.2. Issuance and Registration of Warrants.

- 2.2.1. <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Warrant Agent shall maintain books ("<u>Warrant Register</u>") for the registration of original issuance and the registration of transfer of the Warrants. Any Person in whose name ownership of a beneficial interest in the Warrants evidenced by a Global Certificate is recorded in the records maintained by DTC or its nominee shall be deemed the "beneficial owner" thereof, provided that all such beneficial interests shall be held through a Participant (as defined below), which shall be the registered holder of such Warrants.
- 2.2.2. <u>Issuance of Warrants</u>. Upon the initial issuance of the Warrants, the Warrant Agent shall issue the Global Certificate and deliver the Warrants in the DTC settlement system in accordance with written instructions delivered to the Warrant Agent by the Company. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained (i) by DTC and (ii) by institutions that have accounts with DTC (each, a "<u>Participant</u>"), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form in the form of Annex C to this Warrant Agreement. Any Holder desiring to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent pursuant to Section 2.2.8, and shall surrender to the Warrant Agent the interest of the Holder on the books of the Participant evidencing the Warrants which are to be represented by a Definitive Certificate through the DTC settlement system. Thereupon, the Warrant Agent shall countersign and deliver to the person entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested.
- 2.2.3. <u>Beneficial Owner; Holder.</u> Prior to due presentment for registration of transfer of any Warrant, the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the person in whose name that Warrant shall be registered on the Warrant Register (the "<u>Holder</u>") as the absolute owner of such Warrant for purposes of any exercise thereof, and for all other purposes, and neither the Company nor the Warrant Agent shall be affected by any notice to the contrary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Warrant Agent or any agent of the Company or the Warrant Agent from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by DTC governing the exercise of the rights of a holder of a beneficial interest in any Warrant. The rights of beneficial owners in a Warrant evidenced by the Global Certificate shall be exercised by the Holder or a Participant through the DTC system, except to the extent set forth herein or in the Global Certificate.
- 2.2.4. Execution. The Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by any authorized officer of the Company (an "Authorized Officer"), which need not be the same authorized signatory for all of the Warrant Certificates, either manually or by facsimile signature. The Warrant Certificates shall be countersigned by an authorized signatory of the Warrant Agent, which need not be the same signatory for all of the Warrant Certificates, and no Warrant Certificate shall be valid for any purpose unless so countersigned. In case any Authorized Officer of the Company that signed any of the Warrant Certificates ceases to be an Authorized Officer of the Company before countersignature by the Warrant Agent and issuance and delivery by the Company, such Warrant Certificates, nevertheless, may be countersigned by the Warrant Agent, issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though the person who signed such Warrant Certificates had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by any person who, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be an Authorized Officer of the Company authorized to sign such Warrant Certificate, although at the date of the execution of this Warrant Agreement any such person was not such an Authorized Officer.

- 2.2.5. Registration of Transfer. At any time at or prior to the Expiration Date (as defined below), a transfer of any Warrants may be registered and any Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates may be split up, combined or exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing the same number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates surrendered. Any Holder desiring to register the transfer of Warrants or to split up, combine or exchange any Warrant Certificate shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent, and shall surrender to the Warrant Agent the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing the Warrants the transfer of which is to be registered or that is or are to be split up, combined or exchanged. Thereupon, the Warrant Agent shall countersign and deliver to the person entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested. The Warrant Agent may require reasonable and customary payment, by the Holder requesting a registration of transfer of Warrants or a split-up, combination or exchange of a Warrant Certificate (but, for purposes of clarity, not upon the exercise of the Warrants and issuance of Warrant Shares to the Holder), of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with such registration of transfer, split-up, combination or exchange, together with reimbursement to the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto.
- 2.2.6. Loss, Theft and Mutilation of Warrant Certificates. Upon receipt by the Company and the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to them of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security in customary form and amount, (which shall in no event include the posting of any bond), and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Warrant Agent shall, on behalf of the Company, countersign and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated. The Warrant Agent may charge the Holder an administrative fee for processing the replacement of lost Warrant Certificates, which shall be charged only once in instances where a single surety bond obtained covers multiple certificates. The Warrant Agent may receive compensation from the surety companies or surety bond agents for administrative services provided to them.
- 2.2.7. <u>Proxies</u>. The Holder of a Warrant may grant proxies or otherwise authorize any person, including the Participants and beneficial holders that may own interests through the Participants, to take any action that a Holder is entitled to take under this Agreement or the Warrants; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that at all times that Warrants are evidenced by a Global Certificate, exercise of those Warrants shall be effected on their behalf by Participants through DTC in accordance the procedures administered by DTC.
- 2.2.8. Warrant Certificate Request. A Holder has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Warrant Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Warrant Certificate Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Warrant Agent for the exchange of some or all of such Holder's Global Warrants for a Definitive Certificate evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as Annex E (a "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "Warrant Certificate Request Notice" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice By the Holder Request Noti Notice Date" and the deemed surrender upon delivery by the Holder of a number of Global Warrants for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a Definitive Certificate, a "Warrant Exchange"), the Warrant Agent shall promptly effect the Warrant Exchange and shall promptly issue and deliver to the Holder a Definitive Certificate for such number of Warrants in the name set forth in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice. Such Definitive Certificate shall be dated the original issue date of the Warrants, shall be manually executed by an authorized signatory of the Company, shall be in the form attached hereto as Annex C. In connection with a Warrant Exchange, the Company agrees to deliver, or to direct the Warrant Agent to deliver, the Definitive Certificate to the Holder within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice ("Warrant Certificate Delivery Date"). If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Definitive Certificate subject to the Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Warrant Certificate Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares evidenced by such Definitive Certificate (based on the VWAP (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Stock on the Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date), \$10 per Business Day for each Business Day after such Warrant Certificate Delivery Date until such Definitive Certificate is delivered or, prior to delivery of such Warrant Certificate, the Holder rescinds such Warrant Exchange. The Company covenants and agrees that, upon the date of delivery of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice, the Holder shall be deemed to be the holder of the Definitive Certificate and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, the Definitive Certificate shall be deemed for all purposes to contain all of the terms and conditions of the Warrants evidenced by such Warrant Certificate and the terms of this Agreement, other than Sections 3(c) and 9 herein, shall not apply to the Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate.

2.2.9. For purposes of clarity, if there is a conflict between the express terms of this Warrant Agreement and the Warrant certificate in the form of Annex C hereto with respect to terms of the Warrants, the terms of the Warrant certificate shall govern and control.

3. Terms and Exercise of Warrants.

- 3.1. Exercise Price. Each Warrant shall entitle the Holder, subject to the provisions of the applicable Warrant Certificate and of this Warrant Agreement, to purchase from the Company the number of shares of Common Stock stated therein, at the price of \$_____ per whole share, subject to the subsequent adjustments provided in Section 4 hereof. The term "Exercise Price" as used in this Warrant Agreement refers to the price per share at which shares of Common Stock may be purchased at the time a Warrant is exercised.
- 3.2. <u>Duration of Warrants</u>. Warrants may be exercised only during the period ("<u>Exercise Period</u>") commencing on the Issuance Date and terminating at 5:00 P.M., New York City time (the "<u>close of business</u>") on _______, 2023 ("<u>Expiration Date</u>"). Except as otherwise provided for herein, including with respect to Section 3.3.7 below, each Warrant not exercised on or before the Expiration Date shall become void, and all rights thereunder and all rights in respect thereof under this Warrant Agreement shall cease at the close of business on the Expiration Date.

3.3. Exercise of Warrants.

3.3.1. Exercise and Payment.

(a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by a Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before close of business on the Expiration Date by delivery to the Warrant Agent of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed as Annex B hereto (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 3.3.7 below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender a Warrant Certificate to the Warrant Agent until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available thereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender such Warrant to the Warrant Agent for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Warrant Agent. Partial exercises of a Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available thereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Warrant Agent shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of a Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face thereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 3.3.1 a holder whose interest in a Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing such Warrant held in registered form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 3.3.1 by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agent Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

- 3.3.2. <u>Issuance of Warrant Shares</u>. (a) The Warrant Agent shall, on the Trading Day following the date of exercise of any Warrant, advise the Company, the transfer agent and registrar for the Company's Common Stock, in respect of (i) the number of Warrant Shares indicated on the Notice of Exercise as issuable upon such exercise with respect to such exercised Warrants, (ii) the instructions of the Holder or Participant, as the case may be, provided to the Warrant Agent with respect to the delivery of the Warrant Shares and the number of Warrants that remain outstanding after such exercise and (iii) such other information as the Company or such transfer agent and registrar shall reasonably request.
- (b) The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days of and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

- 3.3.3. <u>Valid Issuance</u>. All Warrant Shares issued by the Company upon the proper exercise of a Warrant in conformity with this Warrant Agreement shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 3.3.4. No Fractional Exercise. No fractional Warrant Shares will be issued upon the exercise of the Warrant. If, by reason of any adjustment made pursuant to Section 4, a Holder would be entitled, upon the exercise of such Warrant, to receive a fractional interest in a share, the Company shall, upon such exercise, round up or down, as applicable, to the nearest whole number the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to such Holder.
- 3.3.5 No Transfer Taxes. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

3.3.6 [RESERVED]

3.3.7 Restrictive Legend Events; Cashless Exercise Under Certain Circumstances.

(i) The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and the current status of the prospectus included therein or to file and maintain the effectiveness of another registration statement and another current prospectus covering the Warrants and the Warrant Shares at any time that the Warrants are exercisable. The Company shall provide to the Warrant Agent and each Holder prompt written notice of any time that the Company is unable to deliver the Warrant Shares via DTC transfer or otherwise without restrictive legend because (A) the Commission has issued a stop order with respect to the Registration Statement, (B) the Commission otherwise has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, either temporarily or permanently, (C) the Company has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, either temporarily or permanently, (D) the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder or (E) otherwise (each a "Restrictive Legend Event"). To the extent that the Warrants cannot be exercised as a result of a Restrictive Legend Event or a Restrictive Legend Event occurs after a Holder has exercised Warrants in accordance with the terms of the Warrants but prior to the delivery of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall, at the election of the Holder, which shall be given within five (5) days of receipt of such notice of the Restrictive Legend Event, either (A) rescind the previously submitted Election to Purchase and the Company shall return all consideration paid by registered holder for such shares upon such rescission or (B) treat the attempted exercise as a cashless exercise as described in paragraph (ii) below and refund the cash portion of the exercise price to the Holder.

- (ii) If a Restrictive Legend Event has occurred, the Warrant may also be exercisable on a cashless basis. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to make any cash payments or net cash settlement to the Holder in lieu of delivery of the Warrant Shares. Upon a "cashless exercise", the Holder shall be entitled to receive the number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (A-B) (X) by (A), where:
 - (A) = the last VWAP immediately preceding the date of exercise giving rise to the applicable "cashless exercise", as set forth in the applicable Election to Purchase (to clarify, the "last VWAP" will be the last VWAP as calculated over an entire Trading Day such that, in the event that this Warrant is exercised at a time that the Trading Market is open, the prior Trading Day's VWAP shall be used in this calculation
 - (B) = the Exercise Price of the Warrant, as adjusted as set forth herein; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of the Warrant in accordance with the terms of the Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If the Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the Company acknowledges and agrees that, in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised and the Company agrees not to take any position contrary thereto. Upon receipt of an Election to Purchase for a cashless exercise, the Warrant Agent will promptly deliver a copy of the Election to Purchase to the Company to confirm the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with the cashless exercise. The Company shall calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent in a written notice, and the Warrant Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation under this section to calculate, the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with any cashless exercise. The Warrant Agent shall be entitled to rely conclusively on any such written notice provided by the Company, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with such written instructions or pursuant to this Warrant Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 3.3.7.

- 3.3.8 <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with any exercise, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed.
- 3.3.9 Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.3.2(b) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

3.3.10 Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of a Warrant, pursuant to Section 3 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of such Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other securities of the Company which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time shares of Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, shares of Common Stock ("Common Stock Equivalents")) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 3.3.10, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 3.3.10 applies, the determination of whether a Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of a Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether a Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of a Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 3.3.10, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including such Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of a Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 3.3.10, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 3.3.10 shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 3.3.10 to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

4. Adjustments.

4.1 <u>Adjustment upon Subdivisions or Combinations</u>. If the Company, at any time while the Warrants are outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of the Warrants), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of each Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of such Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 4.1 shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

4.2 <u>Adjustment for Other Distributions.</u> (a) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 4.1 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of a Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

(b) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as the Warrants are outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of the Warrants, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of such Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

4.3. Reclassification, Consolidation, Purchase, Combination, Sale or Conveyance. If, at any time while the Warrants are outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of a Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 3.3.10 on the exercise of a Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 3.3.10 on the exercise of a Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under the Warrants in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4.3 pursuant to written agreements prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of the Warrants referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under the Warrants with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company therein.

The Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent in writing to mail by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder, written notice of the execution of any such amendment, supplement or agreement with the Successor Entity. Any supplemented or amended agreement entered into by the successor corporation or transferee shall provide for adjustments, which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 4.3. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty, responsibility or obligation to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in such agreement or such notice, including but not limited to any provisions relating either to the kind or amount of securities or other property receivable upon exercise of warrants or with respect to the method employed and provided therein for any adjustments, and shall be entitled to rely conclusively for all purposes upon the provisions contained in any such agreement. The provisions of this Section 4.3 shall similarly apply to successive reclassifications, changes, consolidations, mergers, sales and conveyances of the kind described above.

4.4. <u>Notices to Holder</u>. (a) <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 4, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Warrant Agent and each Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

(b) Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

- 4.5 Other Events. If any event occurs of the type contemplated by the provisions of Section 4.1 or 4.2 but not expressly provided for by such provisions (including, without limitation, the granting of stock appreciation rights, Adjustment Rights, phantom stock rights or other rights with equity features to all holders of Common Stock for no consideration), then the Company's Board of Directors will, at its discretion and in good faith, make an adjustment in the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares or designate such additional consideration to be deemed issuable upon exercise of a Warrant, so as to protect the rights of the registered Holder. No adjustment to the Exercise Price will be made pursuant to more than one sub-section of this Section 4 in connection with a single issuance.
- 4.6. Notices of Changes in Warrant. Upon every adjustment of the Exercise Price or the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of a Warrant, the Company shall give written notice thereof to the Warrant Agent, which notice shall state the Exercise Price resulting from such adjustment and the increase or decrease, if any, in the number of Warrant Shares purchasable at such price upon the exercise of a Warrant, setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based. Upon the occurrence of any event specified in Sections 4.1 or 4.2, then, in any such event, the Company shall give written notice to each Holder, at the last address set forth for such holder in the Warrant Register, as of the record date or the effective date of the event. Failure to give such notice, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of such event. The Warrant Agent shall be entitled to rely conclusively on, and shall be fully protected in relying on, any certificate, notice or instructions provided by the Company with respect to any adjustment of the Exercise Price or the number of shares issuable upon exercise of a Warrant, or any related matter, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it in accordance with any such certificate, notice or instructions or pursuant to this Warrant Agreement. The Warrant Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any such adjustment unless and until it shall have received written notice thereof from the Company.

5. Restrictive Legends; Fractional Warrants.

In the event that a Warrant Certificate surrendered for transfer bears a restrictive legend, the Warrant Agent shall not register that transfer until the Warrant Agent has received an opinion of counsel for the Company stating that such transfer may be made and indicating whether the Warrants must also bear a restrictive legend upon that transfer. The Warrant Agent shall not be required to effect any registration of transfer or exchange which will result in the transfer of or delivery of a Warrant Certificate for a fraction of a Warrant.

6. [RESERVED].

- 7. Other Provisions Relating to Rights of Holders of Warrants.
- 7.1. No Rights as Stockholder. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, a Holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of Warrants, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant Agreement be construed to confer upon a Holder, solely in its capacity as the registered holder of Warrants, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of share capital, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights or rights to participate in new issues of shares, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of Warrants.
- 7.2. <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. The Company shall at all times reserve and keep available a number of its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants issued pursuant to this Warrant Agreement.
- 8. Concerning the Warrant Agent and Other Matters.
- 8.1. Any instructions given to the Warrant Agent orally, as permitted by any provision of this Warrant Agreement, shall be confirmed in writing by the Company as soon as practicable. The Warrant Agent shall not be liable or responsible and shall be fully authorized and protected for acting, or failing to act, in accordance with any oral instructions which do not conform with the written confirmation received in accordance with this Section 8.1.
- 8.2. (a) Whether or not any Warrants are exercised, for the Warrant Agent's services as agent for the Company hereunder, the Company shall pay to the Warrant Agent such fees as may be separately agreed between the Company and Warrant Agent and the Warrant Agent's out of pocket expenses in connection with this Warrant Agreement, including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of the Warrant Agent's counsel. While the Warrant Agent endeavors to maintain out-of-pocket charges (both internal and external) at competitive rates, these charges may not reflect actual out-of-pocket costs, and may include handling charges to cover internal processing and use of the Warrant Agent's billing systems.
- (b) All amounts owed by the Company to the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement are due within 30 days of the Company's receipt of an invoice. Delinquent payments are subject to a late payment charge of one and one-half percent (1.5%) per month commencing 45 days from the invoice date. The Company agrees to reimburse the Warrant Agent for any attorney's fees and any other costs associated with collecting delinquent payments.

(c) No provision of this Warrant Agreement shall require Warrant Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties under this Warrant Agreement or in the exercise of its rights.

8.3 As agent for the Company hereunder the Warrant Agent:

- (a) shall have no duties or obligations other than those specifically set forth herein or as may subsequently be agreed to in writing by the Warrant Agent and the Company;
- (b) shall be regarded as making no representations and having no responsibilities as to the validity, sufficiency, value, or genuineness of the Warrants or any Warrant Shares;
- (c) shall not be obligated to take any legal action hereunder; if, however, the Warrant Agent determines to take any legal action hereunder, and where the taking of such action might, in its judgment, subject or expose it to any expense or liability it shall not be required to act unless it has been furnished with an indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it;
- (d) may rely on and shall be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon any certificate, instrument, opinion, notice, letter, telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or other document or security delivered to the Warrant Agent and believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed by the proper party or parties;
 - (e) shall not be liable or responsible for any recital or statement contained in the Registration Statement or any other documents relating thereto;
- (f) shall not be liable or responsible for any failure on the part of the Company to comply with any of its covenants and obligations relating to the Warrants, including without limitation obligations under applicable securities laws;
- (g) may rely on and shall be fully authorized and protected in acting or failing to act upon the written, telephonic or oral instructions with respect to any matter relating to its duties as Warrant Agent covered by this Warrant Agreement (or supplementing or qualifying any such actions) of officers of the Company, and is hereby authorized and directed to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from the Company or counsel to the Company, and may apply to the Company, for advice or instructions in connection with the Warrant Agent's duties hereunder, and the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any delay in acting while waiting for those instructions; any applications by the Warrant Agent for written instructions from the Company may, at the option of the Agent, set forth in writing any action proposed to be taken or omitted by the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement and the date on or after which such action shall be taken or such omission shall be effective; the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by, or omission of, the Warrant Agent in accordance with a proposal included in such application on or after the date specified in such application (which date shall not be less than five business days after the date such application is sent to the Company, unless the Company shall have consented in writing to any earlier date) unless prior to taking any such action, the Warrant Agent shall have received written instructions in response to such application specifying the action to be taken or omitted;
- (h) may consult with counsel satisfactory to the Warrant Agent, including its in-house counsel, and the advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered, or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel:

- (i) may perform any of its duties hereunder either directly or by or through nominees, correspondents, designees, or subagents, and it shall not be liable or responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any nominee, correspondent, designee, or subagent appointed with reasonable care by it in connection with this Warrant Agreement;
 - (j) is not authorized, and shall have no obligation, to pay any brokers, dealers, or soliciting fees to any person and
- (k) shall not be required hereunder to comply with the laws or regulations of any country other than the United States of America or any political subdivision thereof.
- 8.4. (a) In the absence of gross negligence or willful or illegal misconduct on its part, the Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted by it or for any error of judgment made by it in the performance of its duties under this Warrant Agreement. Anything in this Warrant Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall Warrant Agent be liable for special, indirect, incidental, consequential or punitive losses or damages of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to lost profits), even if the Warrant Agent has been advised of the possibility of such losses or damages and regardless of the form of action. Any liability of the Warrant Agent will be limited in the aggregate to the amount of fees paid by the Company hereunder. The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for any failures, delays or losses, arising directly or indirectly out of conditions beyond its reasonable control including, but not limited to, acts of government, exchange or market ruling, suspension of trading, work stoppages or labor disputes, fires, civil disobedience, riots, rebellions, storms, electrical or mechanical failure, computer hardware or software failure, communications facilities failures including telephone failure, war, terrorism, insurrection, earthquakes, floods, acts of God or similar occurrences.
- (b) In the event any question or dispute arises with respect to the proper interpretation of the Warrants or the Warrant Agent's duties under this Warrant Agreement or the rights of the Company or of any Holder, the Warrant Agent shall not be required to act and shall not be held liable or responsible for its refusal to act until the question or dispute has been judicially settled (and, if appropriate, it may file a suit in interpleader or for a declaratory judgment for such purpose) by final judgment rendered by a court of competent jurisdiction, binding on all persons interested in the matter which is no longer subject to review or appeal, or settled by a written document in form and substance satisfactory to Warrant Agent and executed by the Company and each such Holder. In addition, the Warrant Agent may require for such purpose, but shall not be obligated to require, the execution of such written settlement by all the Holders and all other persons that may have an interest in the settlement.
- 8.5. The Company covenants to indemnify the Warrant Agent and hold it harmless from and against any loss, liability, claim or expense ("Loss") arising out of or in connection with the Warrant Agent's duties under this Warrant Agreement, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any Loss, unless such Loss shall have been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be a result of the Warrant Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- 8.6. Unless terminated earlier by the parties hereto, this Agreement shall terminate 90 days after the earlier of the Expiration Date and the date on which no Warrants remain outstanding (the "Termination Date"). On the business day following the Termination Date, the Agent shall deliver to the Company any entitlements, if any, held by the Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement. The Agent's right to be reimbursed for fees, charges and out-of-pocket expenses as provided in this Section 8 shall survive the termination of this Warrant Agreement.

- 8.7. If any provision of this Warrant Agreement shall be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable by any court, this Warrant Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such provision had not been contained herein and shall be deemed an Agreement among the parties to it to the full extent permitted by applicable law.
- 8.8. The Company represents and warrants that (a) it is duly incorporated and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation, (b) the offer and sale of the Warrants and the execution, delivery and performance of all transactions contemplated thereby (including this Warrant Agreement) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and will not result in a breach of or constitute a default under the articles of association, bylaws or any similar document of the Company or any indenture, agreement or instrument to which it is a party or is bound, (c) this Warrant Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the legal, valid, binding and enforceable obligation of the Company, (d) the Warrants will comply in all material respects with all applicable requirements of law and (e) there is no litigation pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened as of the date hereof in connection with the offering of the Warrants.
- 8.9. In the event of inconsistency between this Warrant Agreement and the descriptions in the Registration Statement, as they may from time to time be amended, the terms of this Warrant Agreement shall control.
- 8.10. Set forth in <u>Annex D</u> hereto is a list of the names and specimen signatures of the persons authorized to act for the Company under this Warrant Agreement (the "<u>Authorized Representatives</u>"). The Company shall, from time to time, certify to you the names and signatures of any other persons authorized to act for the Company under this Warrant Agreement.
- 8.11. Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the Warrant Agent or by the holder of any Warrant to or on the Company shall be delivered by e-mail, hand or sent by registered or certified mail or overnight courier service, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Warrant Agent) as set forth below and if to any holder any notice, statement or demand shall be given to the last address set forth for such holder (if any) in the Warrant Register:

FlexShopper, Inc. 2700 N. Military Trail, Suite 200 Boca Raton, FL 33431 Attn: Chief Executive Officer

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

K&L Gates LLP 214 North Tryon St., 47th Floor Charlotte, NC 28202 Attn: Mark R. Busch

Any notice, statement or demand authorized by this Warrant Agreement to be given or made by the holder of any Warrant or by the Company to or on the Warrant Agent shall be delivered by hand or sent by registered or certified mail or overnight courier service, addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Warrant Agent with the Company), as follows:

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company 1 State Street, 30th Floor New York, NY 10004

- 8.12. (a) This Warrant Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. All actions and proceedings relating to or arising from, directly or indirectly, this Warrant Agreement may be litigated in courts located within the Borough of Manhattan in the City and State of New York. The Company hereby submits to the personal jurisdiction of such courts and consents that any service of process may be made by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Company at its address last specified for notices hereunder.
- (b) This Warrant Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and assigns of the parties hereto. This Warrant Agreement may not be assigned, or otherwise transferred, in whole or in part, by either party without the prior written consent of the other party, which the other party will not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay; except that (i) consent is not required for an assignment or delegation of duties by Warrant Agent to any affiliate of Warrant Agent and (ii) any reorganization, merger, consolidation, sale of assets or other form of business combination by Warrant Agent or the Company shall not be deemed to constitute an assignment of this Warrant Agreement.
- (c) No provision of this Warrant Agreement may be amended, modified or waived, except in a written document signed by both parties. The Company and the Warrant Agent may amend or supplement this Warrant Agreement without the consent of any Holder for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained herein or adding or changing any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Agreement as the parties may deem necessary or desirable and that the parties determine, in good faith, shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders. All other amendments and supplements shall require the vote or written consent of Holders of at least 50.1% of the then outstanding Warrants, provided that adjustments may be made to the Warrant terms and rights in accordance with Section 4 without the consent of the Holders.
- 8.13 <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. The Company will from time to time promptly pay all taxes and charges that may be imposed upon the Company or the Warrant Agent in respect of the issuance or delivery of Warrant Shares upon the exercise of Warrants, but the Company may require the Holders to pay any transfer taxes in respect of the Warrants or such shares. The Warrant Agent may refrain from registering any transfer of Warrants or any delivery of any Warrant Shares unless or until the persons requesting the registration or issuance shall have paid to the Warrant Agent for the account of the Company the amount of such tax or charge, if any, or shall have established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company and the Warrant Agent that such tax or charge, if any, has been paid.

8.14 Resignation of Warrant Agent.

8.14.1. Appointment of Successor Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent, or any successor to it hereafter appointed, may resign its duties and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder after giving thirty (30) days' notice in writing to the Company, or such shorter period of time agreed to by the Company. The Company may terminate the services of the Warrant Agent, or any successor Warrant Agent, after giving thirty (30) days' notice in writing to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent, or such shorter period of time as agreed. If the office of the Warrant Agent becomes vacant by resignation, termination or incapacity to act or otherwise, the Company shall appoint in writing a successor Warrant Agent in place of the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the Warrant Agent, then the Warrant Agent or any Holder may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Warrant Agent at the Company's cost. Pending appointment of a successor to such Warrant Agent, either by the Company or by such a court, the duties of the Warrant Agent shall be carried out by the Company. Any successor Warrant Agent (but not including the initial Warrant Agent), whether appointed by the Company or by such court, shall be a person organized and existing under the laws of any state of the United States of America, in good standing, and authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. After appointment, any successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with all the authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations of its predecessor Warrant Agent with like effect as if originally named as Warrant Agent hereunder, without any further act or deed, and except for executing and delivering documents as provided in the sentence that follows, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall have no further duties, obligations, responsibilities or liabilities hereunder, but shall be entitled to all rights that survive the termination of this Warrant Agreement and the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent, including but not limited to its right to indemnity hereunder. If for any reason it becomes necessary or appropriate or at the request of the Company, the predecessor Warrant Agent shall execute and deliver, at the expense of the Company, an instrument transferring to such successor Warrant Agent all the authority, powers, and rights of such predecessor Warrant Agent hereunder; and upon request of any successor Warrant Agent the Company shall make, execute, acknowledge, and deliver any and all instruments in writing for more fully and effectually vesting in and confirming to such successor Warrant Agent all such authority, powers, rights, immunities, duties, and obligations.

- 8.14.2. <u>Notice of Successor Warrant Agent</u>. In the event a successor Warrant Agent shall be appointed, the Company shall give notice thereof to the predecessor Warrant Agent and the transfer agent for the Common Stock not later than the effective date of any such appointment.
- 8.14.3. Merger or Consolidation of Warrant Agent. Any person into which the Warrant Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated or any person resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent shall be a party or any person succeeding to the shareowner services business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be the successor Warrant Agent under this Warrant Agreement, without any further act or deed. For purposes of this Warrant Agreement, "person" shall mean any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, trust or other entity, and shall include any successor (by merger or otherwise) thereof or thereto.

9. Miscellaneous Provisions.

- 9.1. <u>Persons Having Rights under this Warrant Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement expressed and nothing that may be implied from any of the provisions hereof is intended, or shall be construed, to confer upon, or give to, any person or corporation other than the parties hereto and the Holders any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Warrant Agreement or of any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, or agreement hereof.
- 9.2. Examination of the Warrant Agreement. A copy of this Warrant Agreement shall be available at all reasonable times at the office of the Warrant Agent designated for such purpose for inspection by any Holder. Prior to such inspection, the Warrant Agent may require any such holder to provide reasonable evidence of its interest in the Warrants.
- 9.3. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Warrant Agreement may be executed in any number of original, facsimile or electronic counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

9.4. <u>Effect of Headings</u>. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and are not part of this Warrant Agreement and shall not affect the interpretation thereof.

10. Certain Definitions.

As used herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

- (i) "Adjustment Right" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance, sale or delivery (or deemed issuance, sale or delivery in accordance with Section 4) of Common Stock (other than rights of the type described in Section 4.2 and 4.3 hereof) that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights) but excluding anti-dilution and other similar rights (including pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Agreement).
- (ii) "Trading Day" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Trading Market, or, if the Trading Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market in the United States on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is are scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00 P.M., New York City time).
- (iii) "Trading Market" means NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange.
- (iv) "<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.
By:
Name: Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Warrant Agent Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto as of the day and year first above written.

Address for notices: 2700 N. Military Trail,

Suite 200

Boca Raton, FL 33431

Attention: Chief Executive Officer Telephone: (855) 353-9289

Facsimile: E-mail:

CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY
As Warrant Agent

By:

Name: Title:

Annex A Form of Global Certificate
Annex B Election to Purchase
Annex C Form of Certificated Warrant
Annex D Authorized Representatives
Annex E Form of Warrant Certificate Request Notice

[FORM OF GLOBAL CERTIFICATE]

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE, OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE, OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.	
WARRANT CERTIFICATE	
NOT EXERCISABLE AFTER	2023

WARRANT CERTIFICATE
NOT EXERCISABLE AFTER, 2023
This certifies that the person whose name and address appears below, or registered assigns, is the registered owner of the number of Warrants set forth below. Each Warrant entitles its registered holder to purchase from FlexShopper, Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), at any time prior to 5:00 P.M. (New York City time) on, 2023, one share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (each, a "Warrant Share" and collectively, the "Warrant Shares"), at an exercise price of \$ per share, subject to possible adjustments as provided in the Warrant Agreement (as defined below).
This Warrant Certificate, with or without other Warrant Certificates, upon surrender at the designated office of the Warrant Agent, may be exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates evidencing the same number of Warrants as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates surrendered. A transfer of the Warrants evidenced hereby may be registered upon surrender of this Warrant Certificate at the designated office of the Warrant Agent by the registered holder in person or by a duly authorized attorney, properly endorsed or accompanied by proper instruments of transfer, a signature guarantee, and such other and further documentation as the Warrant Agent may reasonably request and duly stamped as may be required by the laws of the State of New York and of the United States of America.
The terms and conditions of the Warrants and the rights and obligations of the holder of this Warrant Certificate are set forth in the Warrant Agent Agreement dated as of, 2018 (the "Warrant Agreement") between the Company and Corporate Stock Transfer & Trust Company (the "Warrant Agent"). A copy of the Warrant Agreement is available for inspection during business hours at the office of the Warrant Agent.
This Warrant Certificate shall not be valid or obligatory for any purpose until it shall have been countersigned by an authorized signatory of the Warrant Agent.
A-1

FLEXSHOPPER, INC. By: Name: Title: Dated: ______, 2018 Countersigned: CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, As Warrant Agent By: Name: Title: PLEASE DETACH HERE Certificate No.:_____ Number of Warrants:_____ WARRANT CUSIP NO.: ___ FLEXSHOPPER, INC. [Name & Address of Holder] Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, Warrant Agent By Mail: By hand or overnight courier:

A-2

WITNESS the facsimile signature of a proper officer of the Company.

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: [COMPANY]	
(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.	
(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):	
\square in lawful money of the United States; or	
\Box if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 3.3.7, to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 3.3.7.	
(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:	
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:	
[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]	
Name of Investing Entity:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
Date:	

B-1

[FORM OF CERTIFICATED WARRANT]

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.

Warrant Shares: Initial Exercise Date: [●], 2018 Issue Date: [●], 2018
CUSIP:
ISIN:
THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after [•], 2018 (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from FlexShopper, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee ("DTC") shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agent Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.
Section 1. <u>Definitions</u> . In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:
"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.
"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock
C-1

- "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- "Liens" means a lien, charge pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.
- "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
- "Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.
 - "Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-226823).
- "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
 - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - "Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.
- "<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).
- "Transfer Agent" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, with a mailing address of 1 State Street, 30^{th} Floor, New York, NY 10004 and a facsimile number of ($[\bullet]$) $[\bullet]$ - $[\bullet]$, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.
- "Warrant Agent Agreement" means that certain Warrant Agent Agreement, dated as of the Initial Exercise Date, between the Company and the Warrant Agent.
 - "Warrant Agent" means the Transfer Agent and any successor warrant agent of the Company.
 - "Warrants" means this Warrant and other Common Stock Purchase Warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before close of business on the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto. Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agent Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$_____, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").

- c) Restrictive Legend Event; <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. The Company shall provide to the Holder prompt written notice of any time that the Company is unable to deliver the Warrant Shares via DTC transfer or otherwise without restrictive legend because (A) the Commission has issued a stop order with respect to the Registration Statement, (B) the Commission otherwise has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, either temporarily or permanently, (C) the Company has suspended or withdrawn the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, either temporarily or permanently, (D) the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder or (E) otherwise (each a "<u>Restrictive Legend Event</u>"). To the extent that the Warrants cannot be exercised as a result of a Restrictive Legend Event or a Restrictive Legend Event occurs after a Holder has exercised Warrants in accordance with the terms of the Warrants but prior to the delivery of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall, at the election of the Holder, which shall be given within five (5) days of receipt of such notice of the Restrictive Legend Event, either (A) rescind the previously submitted Notice of Exercise and the Company shall return all consideration paid by registered holder for such shares upon such rescission or (B) treat the attempted exercise as a cashless exercise as described in paragraph (ii) below and refund the cash portion of the exercise price to the Holder. If a Restrictive Legend Event occurs, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
 - (A) = the last VWAP immediately preceding the time of delivery of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to the applicable "cashless exercise", as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise (to clarify, the "last VWAP" will be the last VWAP as calculated over an entire Trading Day such that, in the event that this Warrant is exercised at a time that the Trading Market is open, the prior Trading Day's VWAP shall be used in this calculation);
 - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
 - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to make any cash payments or net cash settlement to the Holder in lieu of delivery of the Warrant Shares. If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

- i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days of and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following the delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.
- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

iv. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

v. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

- c) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. If this Warrant is not held in global form through DTC (or any successor depository), this Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the original Initial Exercise Date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Warrant Agent shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which shall in no event include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any provision hereunder), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. If any party shall commence an action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or Proceeding. If any party shall commence an action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or Proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate Proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 2700 N. Military Trail, Suite 200, Boca Raton, FL 33431, Attention: Chief Executive Officer, facsimile number: ([•]) [•]-[•], email address: [•], or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Warrant Agent. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Warrant, where this Warrant provides for notice of any event to the Holder, if this Warrant is held in global form by DTC (or any successor depositary), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to DTC (or any successor depositary) pursuant to the procedures of DTC (or such successor depositary), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agent Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.
- i) <u>Warrant Agent Agreement.</u> If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depositary), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agent Agreement. To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agent Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.
- j) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- k) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

- l) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- m) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and either: (i) the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand, or (ii) the vote or written consent of the Holders of at least 50.1% of the then outstanding Warrants issued pursuant to the Warrant Agent Agreement, on the other hand, provided that adjustments may be made to the Warrant terms and rights of this Warrant in accordance with Section 3 of this Warrant without the consent of any Holder or beneficial owner of the Warrants..
- n) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- o) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

above indicated.	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first
	FLEXSHOPPER, INC.
	By:
	Name:
	Title:
	C-16

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: FLEXSHOPPER, II	NC.			
	dersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.			
(2) Paymer	at shall take the form of (check applicable box):			
	\square in lawful money of the United States; or			
su	if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in bsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the shless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).			
(3) Please	ssue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:			
The Warrant Shares shall be	delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:			
[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER				
Name of Investing Entity:				
Signature of Authorized Sign	atory of Investing Entity:			
Name of Authorized Signato	ry:			
Title of Authorized Signatory	7:			
Date:				

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Please Print)
(= ======)
Please Print)

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES

Name	Title	Signature		
	17			

Annex E: Form of Warrant Certificate Request Notice

WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE

To: Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Warrant Agent for FlexShopper, Inc. (the "Company")

Date:_

The undersigned Holder of Common Stock Purchase Warrants ("Warrants") in the form of Global Warrants issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Definitive Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

Definitive Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:
Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants:
2) Name of Holder in Definitive Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants):
3) Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants:
4) Number of Warrants for which Definitive Certificate shall be issued:
5) Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants after issuance of
Definitive Certificate, if any:
Definitive Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:
The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Definitive Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Warrants in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Definitive Certificate.
SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Investing Entity:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:

	FORM OF SPECIMEN UNIT CERTIFICATE	
NUMBER U		UNITS
SEE REVERSE FOR CERTA DEFINITIONS	IN	
	FLEXSHOPPER, INC.	
	UNITS CONSISTING OF ONE SHARE OF COMMON STOCK AND ONE-HALF OF ONE WARRANT TO PURCHASE ONE SHARE OF COMMON STOCK	CUSIP [●]
THIS CERTIFIES THAT		_
is the owner of		Units.
	f one (1) share of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share ("Common Stock"), of FLEXSHOPPER, and one-half (1/2) of one warrant (each, a "Warrant"). Each whole Warrant entitles the holder to purchare (subject to adjustment).	
	able at any time or times on or after the date of issuance and will expire unless exercised before 5:00 pers following the date of issuance. The Common Stock and Warrants comprising the Units represented till be issued separately.	
Company, as Warrant Agent, a consents to by acceptance here	governed by a Warrant Agreement, dated as of [•], 2018, between the Company and Continental Storand are subject to the terms and provisions contained therein, all of which terms and provisions the horeof. Copies of the Warrant Agreement are on file at the office of the Warrant Agent at 1 State Street Pre available to any Warrant holder on written request and without cost.	older of this certificate
This certificate shall be govern	ned by and construed under Delaware law. This certificate is not valid unless countersigned by the Tr.	ansfer Agent and Registrar

of the Company.

Witness the facsimile seal of the Company and the facsimile signature of its duly authorized officers.

[FLEXSHOPPER, INC.]

COUNTERSIGNED AND REGISTERED: CONTINENTAL STOCK TRANSFER AND TRUST COMPANY. TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR BY:

Ву

(SIGNATURE) CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

AUTHORIZED OFFICER

(SEAL)

(SIGNATURE) SECRETARY

[REVERSE OF CERTIFICATE]

FLEXSHOPPER, INC.

The Company will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests, a statement of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of shares or series thereof of the Company and the qualifications, limitations, or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. This certificate and the units represented hereby are issued and shall be held subject to the terms and conditions applicable to the securities underlying and comprising the units, including, as applicable, the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation and all amendments thereto, the Warrant Agreement and resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors providing for the issue of securities (copies of which may be obtained from the secretary of the Company), to all of which the holder(s) of this certificate by acceptance hereof assents.

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM - as tenar TEN ENT - as joint ten	its by the entireties	orship and not as tenants	in common		
UNIF GIFT MIN ACT-	Custoc (Cust)	lian (Minor)			
under Uniform Gifts to Mino	rs Act(State)				
Additional abbreviations may	γ also be used though not	in the above list.			
For value received	, hereby	sell(s), assign(s) and tran	sfer(s) unto		
PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL S	SECURITY OR OTHER	IDENTIFYING NUMBE	ER OF ASSIGNEE(S)		
(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE	WRITE NAME(S) AND	ADDRESS(ES), INCLU	DING ZIP CODE, OF	ASSIGNEE(S))	
Units represented by the with	in Certificate, and hereby	y irrevocably constitute(s)	and appoint(s)		

Dated:
NOTICE: THE SIGNATURE(S) TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME AS WRITTEN UPON THE FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY CHANGE WHATEVER.
Signature(s) Guaranteed:
Ву
THE SIGNATURE(S) MUST BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS, STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRA PURSUANT TO SEC RULE 17Ad-15).

4

Attorney to transfer the said Units on the books of the within named Company with full power of substitution in the premises.



K&L GATES LLP
HEARST TOWER
47TH FLOOR
214 NORTH TRYON STREET
CHARLOTTE, NC 28202
T 704.331.7400 F 704.331.7598 klgates.com

September 24, 2018

FlexShopper, Inc. 2700 N. Military Trail, Suite 200 Boca Raton, FL 33431

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to FlexShopper, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the filing by the Company of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333- 226823) initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on August 13, 2018 and amended on August 31, 2018, September 11, 2018 and September 24, 2018 (as so amended, the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The Registration Statement relates to proposed issuance and sale by the Company of (i) units (the "Units"), each consisting of (x) one share (each, a "Share") of the Company's common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share ("Common Stock"), and (y) one-half (1/2) of one warrant ("Warrant"), each Warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock, to be issued under a warrant agreement, to be dated on or about the date of the first issuance of the applicable Warrants thereunder (the "Warrant Agreement"), by and between a warrant agent to be selected by the Company (the "Warrant Agent") and the Company, in substantially the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (the "Warrant Agreement"); (ii) Shares included in the Units; (iii) Warrants included in the Units; and (iv) shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants ("Warrant Shares"). The Units, the Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares are referred to herein, collectively, as the "Securities." The proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Securities is \$23,359,376. The Securities are to be sold by the Company pursuant to an underwriting agreement by and between the Company and ThinkEquity, a division of Fordham Financial Management, Inc., as representative of the several underwriters named therein (the "Underwriting Agreement").

You have requested our opinion as to the matters set forth below in connection with the issuance of the Securities. For purposes of rendering that opinion, we have examined: (i) the Registration Statement, (ii) the Underwriting Agreement, (iii) the Warrant Agreement; (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as amended and in effect as of the date hereof (the "Charter"), (v) the Company's Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "Bylaws"), (vi) the Company's stock ledger, (vii) the corporate action of the Company's Board of Directors which, among other things, authorizes the issuance of the Securities; and (viii) the forms of certificates which will represent the Units and the Warrants. We have also reviewed such matters of law as we have deemed necessary to render the opinion expressed herein.

FlexShopper, Inc. September 24, 2018 Page 2

For the purposes of this opinion letter, we have assumed that each document submitted to us is accurate and complete, that each such document that is an original is authentic, the conformity to the original or final versions of the documents submitted to us as copies or drafts, including without limitation, the Charter, the Bylaws, the Underwriting Agreement, the Warrant Agreement and the forms of certificates representing the Units and Warrant, and that all signatures on each such document are genuine. We have also assumed the legal capacity of natural persons and have made such other assumptions as are customary in opinion letters of this kind. We have not verified any of those assumptions or any of the other assumptions contained herein.

Our opinions set forth below in numbered paragraph 1, numbered paragraph 2, the first sentence of numbered paragraph 3 and numbered paragraph 4 are limited to the Delaware General Corporation Law. Our opinion set forth below in the second sentence of numbered paragraph 3 is limited to the laws of the State of New York. Each of our opinions set forth below is subject to the application of equitable principles and considerations of public policy.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, it is our opinion that:

- 1. The Units have been duly authorized for issuance by the Company. The Units, if and when issued, delivered and paid for as described in the prospectus related to the Registration Statement (the "<u>Prospectus</u>") and pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, receivership, moratorium and other laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors generally and to the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity, whether applied by a court of law or equity.
- 2. The Shares have been duly authorized for issuance by the Company and, when issued, delivered and paid for as described in the Prospectus and pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, will be validly issued, fully-paid and non-assessable.
- 3. The Warrants have been duly authorized for issuance by the Company. The Warrants, when issued, delivered and paid for as described in the Prospectus and pursuant to the Warrant Agreement, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms, subject to the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, receivership, moratorium and other laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors generally and to the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity, whether applied by a court of law or equity.

FlexShopper, Inc. September 24, 2018 Page 3

4. The Warrant Shares have been duly authorized for issuance by the Company and, when issued and delivered by the Company against payment therefor, upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with the terms therein and the terms of the Warrant Agreement, will be validly issued, fully-paid and non-assessable.

The opinions set forth above are subject to the following additional assumptions:

- (a) the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto (including any post-effective amendment) will have become effective under the Securities Act, and such effectiveness shall not have been terminated, suspended or rescinded;
 - (b) any Prospectus required by applicable law will have been delivered and filed as required by such laws;
- (c) all Securities offered pursuant to the Registration Statement will be (i) issued and sold in the manner provided in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus, (ii) issued and sold only upon payment of the consideration fixed therefor in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement, the Warrant Agreement and, if applicable, the Securities themselves, and there will not have occurred any change in law or fact affecting the validity of the opinion rendered herein with respect thereto between the date hereof and the date of such issuance and (iii) duly noted in the Company's stock or warrant ledger, as applicable, upon their issuance;
- (d) the Company will have sufficient authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock at the time of each issuance of a Warrant Share upon the exercise of a Warrant and each such Warrant Share, as well as the Shares, will be noted in the Company's stock ledger upon issuance;
- (e) prior to the issuance of a certificate representing a Unit or Warrant, such certificate will be duly executed by the Company and delivered in accordance with the Underwriting Agreement and the Warrant Agreement, as applicable;
- (f) the Pricing Committee established by the Company's Board of Directors shall have approved the issuance of the Units, the final number of Securities to be issued and the price to be paid therefor pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement and the Warrant Agreement, as applicable, and in accordance with the delegation of authority to the Pricing Committee by the Company's Board of Directors; and

FlexShopper, Inc. September 24, 2018 Page 4

(g) to the extent that the obligations of the Company under any Warrant Agreement or other agreement pursuant to which any Securities offered pursuant to the Registration Statement are to be issued or governed, including any amendment or supplement thereto, may be dependent upon such matters, (i) each party to any such agreement other than the Company (including any applicable warrant agent or other party acting in a similar capacity with respect to any Securities) will be duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization; that each such other party will be duly qualified to engage in the activities contemplated thereby; (ii) each such agreement and the applicable Securities will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each such other party and will constitute the valid and binding obligations of each such other party, enforceable against each such other party in accordance with their terms; (iii) each such other party will be in compliance, with respect to acting in any capacity contemplated by any such agreement, with all applicable laws and regulations; and (iv) each such other party will have the requisite organizational and legal power and authority to perform its obligations under each such agreement.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter with the SEC as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement and in the Prospectus. In giving our consent, we do not thereby admit that we are experts with respect to any part of the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any prospectus supplement within the meaning of the term "expert", as used in Section 11 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, nor do we admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. We assume no obligation to update or supplement our opinion to reflect any changes of law or fact that may occur.

Very truly yours,

/s/ K&L Gates LLP K&L Gates LLP

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the inclusion in this Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement of FlexShopper, Inc. on Form S-1 (No. 333-226823) to be filed on or about September 24, 2018 of our report dated March 8, 2018, on our audits of the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and for each of the years then ended. We also consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement on Form S-1.

/s/ EisnerAmper LLP

EISNERAMPER LLP New York, New York September 24, 2018